

# Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)

For:

**Alliance California Gateway South Building 3  
S/E of Orange Show Road and Waterman Avenue  
San Bernardino, CA 92408**

**DP2 13-XX**

**APN: 0281-011-48, -6 & 0281-021-46, -47, -48, -49, -50  
& 0281-031-89, -92**

**Prepared for:**

Hillwood Investments  
901 Via Piemonte, Suite 175  
Ontario, CA 91764  
Phone: (909) 382-0033  
Contact: John Schaefer

**Prepared by:**

Thienes Engineering, Inc  
14349 Firestone Boulevard  
La Mirada, CA 90638  
Phone: (714) 521-4811  
Contact: Vicky Li  
Job No. 3158

**Approval Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Implementation Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**1<sup>st</sup> Submittal:** \_\_\_\_\_ September 26, 2013

**2<sup>nd</sup> Submittal:** \_\_\_\_\_

**3<sup>rd</sup> Submittal:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)  
Alliance California Gateway South Building 3**

<b>Project Owner's Certification</b>			
<b>Permit/Application Number(s):</b>	DP2 13-XX	<b>Grading Permit Number(s):</b>	pending
<b>Tract/Parcel Map Number(s):</b>	n/a	<b>Building Permit Number(s):</b>	pending
<b>CUP, SUP, and/or APN (Specify Lot Numbers if Portions of Tract):</b>			APN: 0281-011-48, -6 & 0281-021-46, -47, -48, -49, -50 & 0281-031-89, -92

This Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) has been prepared for **Hillwood Investments** by **Thienes Engineering, Inc.** The WQMP is intended to comply with the requirements of the **City of San Bernardino's** NPDES Stormwater Program requiring the preparation of the plan.

The undersigned, while it owns the subject property, is responsible for the implementation of the provisions of this plan and will ensure that this plan is amended as appropriate to reflect up-to-date conditions on the site consistent with the San Bernardino County Municipal Stormwater Management Program and the intent of the NPDES Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for the County of San Bernardino and the incorporated Cities of San Bernardino County within the Santa Ana Region (CAS618036, Order R8-2010-0036). Once the undersigned transfers its interest in the property, its successors-in-interest shall bear the aforementioned responsibility to implement and amend the WQMP. An appropriate number of approved and notarized signed copies of this document shall be available on the subject site in perpetuity.

<b>Owner Name: John Magness</b>		
<b>Title</b>		
<b>Company</b>	Hillwood Investments	
<b>Address</b>	901 Via Piemonte, Suite 175, Ontario, CA 91764	
<b>Email</b>		
<b>Telephone #</b>	(909) 382-0033	
<b>Signature</b>	<b>Date</b>	
<b>Engineer: Reinhard Stenzel</b>		<b>PE Stamp Below</b>
<b>Title</b>	Director of Engineering	
<b>Company</b>	Thienes Engineering, Inc	
<b>Address</b>	14349 Firestone Boulevard, La Mirada, CA 90638	
<b>Email</b>	<a href="mailto:reinhard@thieneseng.com">reinhard@thieneseng.com</a>	
<b>Telephone #</b>	(714) 521-4811	
<b>Signature</b>		

# Contents

Section 1	Discretionary Permit(s) .....	1-1
Section 2	Project Description.....	2-1
2.1	Project Information.....	2-1
2.2	Property Ownership/Management .....	2-2
2.3	Potential Stormwater Pollutants .....	2-2
2.4	Water Quality Credits .....	2-3
Section 3	Site and Watershed Description .....	3-1
Section 4	Best Management Practices (BMP) .....	4-1
4.1	Source Control BMP .....	4-1
4.1.1	Pollution Prevention .....	4-1
4.1.2	Preventive LID Site Design Practices .....	4-6
4.2	Project Performance Criteria .....	4-7
4.3	Project Conformance Analysis .....	4-13
4.3.1	Site Design Hydrologic Source Control BMP .....	4-15
4.3.2	Infiltration BMPs .....	4-17
4.3.3	Harvest and Use BMP.....	4-19
4.3.4	Biotreatment BMP .....	4-20
4.3.5	Conformance Summary .....	4-24
4.3.6	Hydromodification Control BMP.....	4-25
4.4	Alternative Compliance Plan (if applicable).....	4-26
Section 5	Inspection and Maintenance Responsibility for Post Construction BMP .....	5-1
Section 6	WQMP Attachments .....	6-1
6.1	Site Plan and Drainage Plan .....	6-1
6.2	Electronic Data Submittal .....	6-1
6.3	Post Construction.....	6-1
6.4	Other Supporting Documentation .....	6-1

## Forms

Form 1-1 Project Information .....	1-1
Form 2.1-1 Description of Proposed Project .....	2-1
Form 2.2-1 Property Ownership/Management .....	2-2
Form 2.3-1 Pollutants of Concern .....	2-2
Form 2.4-1 Water Quality Credits .....	2-3
Form 3-1 Site Location and Hydrologic Features .....	3-1
Form 3-2 Existing Hydrologic Characteristics for Drainage Area (DA) .....	3-2
Form 3-3 Watershed Description .....	3-3
Form 4.1-1 Non-Structural Source Control BMPs .....	4-2
Form 4.1-2 Structural Source Control BMPs .....	4-4
Form 4.1-3 Preventive LID Site Design Practices Checklist .....	4-6
Form 4.2-1 LID BMP Performance Criteria for Design Capture Volume .....	4-7
Form 4.2-2 Summary of HCOC Assessment .....	4-9
Form 4.2-3 HCOC Assessment for Runoff Volume .....	4-10
Form 4.2-4 HCOC Assessment for Time of Concentration .....	4-11
Form 4.2-5 HCOC Assessment for Peak Runoff .....	4-12
Form 4.3-1 Infiltration BMP Feasibility .....	4-14
Form 4.3-2 Site Design Hydrologic Source Control BMPs .....	4-16
Form 4.3-3 Infiltration LID BMP (including underground BMPs) .....	4-18
Form 4.3-4 Harvest and Use BMPs .....	4-19
Form 4.3-5 Selection and Evaluation of Biotreatment BMP .....	4-20
Form 4.3-6 Volume Based Biotreatment – Bioretention and Planter Boxes with Underdrains .....	4-21
Form 4.3-7 Volume Based Biotreatment – Constructed Wetlands and Extended Detention .....	4-22
Form 4.3-8 Flow Based Biotreatment .....	4-23
Form 4.3-9 Conformance Summary and Alternative Compliance Volume Estimate .....	4-24
Form 4.3-10 Hydromodification Control BMPs .....	4-25
Form 5-1 BMP Inspection and Maintenance .....	5-1

## Attachments

- Attachment A: Existing Condition Site Photos
- Attachment B: BMP Design Calculations & Supporting Documentation
- Attachment C: WQMP Site Map
- Attachment D: WQMP and Stormwater BMP Transfer, Access and Maintenance Agreement
- Attachment E: Educational Materials
- Attachment F: Infiltration Report (of nearby project site)

## Section 1 Discretionary Permit(s)

<b>Form 1-1 Project Information</b>					
<b>Project Name</b>		Alliance California Gateway South Building 3			
<b>Project Owner Contact Name:</b>		John Schaefer			
<b>Mailing Address:</b>	901 Via Piemonte, Suite 175 Ontario, CA 91764	<b>E-mail Address:</b>		<b>Telephone:</b>	(909) 382-0033
<b>Permit/Application Number(s):</b>		DP2 13-XX	<b>Tract/Parcel Map Number(s):</b>		n/a
<b>Additional Information/Comments:</b>		n/a			
<b>Description of Project:</b>		<p>The site is approximately 50.3 acres located S/E of Orange Show Road and Waterman Avenue in the City of San Bernardino. The site is currently a dirt lot with light vegetation. Runoff from the site generally drains westerly towards Waterman Avenue.</p> <p>The proposed project seeks to construct an approximately 1,102,639 square foot industrial warehouse building along with truck docks, various parking spaces, and related site improvements. Landscaping at the site makes up approximately 10% of the entire property.</p> <p>The proposed drainage pattern will mimic existing condition, with the water quality volume being captured by inlets and directed to the proposed infiltration facilities, and all other flows will discharge into the storm drain along Cajon Boulevard. Underground infiltration chambers will have dry wells assist in infiltrating the DCV within 48 hours.</p> <p>The southern tip of the property, approximately 6.4 acres, is excess land with existing wells. This portion of the site will remain undeveloped. Flows from these areas will be conveyed by a swale to an inlet/riser that will take flows into the infiltration basin for treatment.</p>			
<b>Provide summary of Conceptual WQMP conditions (if previously submitted and approved). Attach complete copy.</b>		n/a			

## Section 2 Project Description

### 2.1 Project Information

This section of the WQMP should provide the information listed below. The information provided for Conceptual/ Preliminary WQMP should give sufficient detail to identify the major proposed site design and LID BMPs and other anticipated water quality features that impact site planning. Final Project WQMP must specifically identify all BMP incorporated into the final site design and provide other detailed information as described herein.

The purpose of this information is to help determine the applicable development category, pollutants of concern, watershed description, and long term maintenance responsibilities for the project, and any applicable water quality credits. This information will be used in conjunction with the information in Section 3, Site Description, to establish the performance criteria and to select the LID BMP or other BMP for the project or other alternative programs that the project will participate in, which are described in Section 4.

<b>Form 2.1-1 Description of Proposed Project</b>					
<b><sup>1</sup> Development Category (Select all that apply):</b>					
<input type="checkbox"/> Significant re-development involving the addition or replacement of 5,000 ft <sup>2</sup> or more of impervious surface on an already developed site	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> New development involving the creation of 10,000 ft <sup>2</sup> or more of impervious surface collectively over entire site	<input type="checkbox"/> Automotive repair shops with standard industrial classification (SIC) codes 5013, 5014, 5541, 7532-7534, 7536-7539	<input type="checkbox"/> Restaurants (with SIC code 5812) where the land area of development is 5,000 ft <sup>2</sup> or more		
<input type="checkbox"/> Hillside developments of 5,000 ft <sup>2</sup> or more which are located on areas with known erosive soil conditions or where the natural slope is 25 percent or more	<input type="checkbox"/> Developments of 2,500 ft <sup>2</sup> of impervious surface or more adjacent to (within 200 ft) or discharging directly into environmentally sensitive areas or waterbodies listed on the CWA Section 303(d) list of impaired waters.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Parking lots of 5,000 ft <sup>2</sup> or more exposed to storm water	<input type="checkbox"/> Retail gasoline outlets that are either 5,000 ft <sup>2</sup> or more, or have a projected average daily traffic of 100 or more vehicles per day		
<input type="checkbox"/> Non-Priority / Non-Category Project <i>May require source control LID BMPs and other LIP requirements. Please consult with local jurisdiction on specific requirements.</i>					
<b><sup>2</sup> Project Area (ft<sup>2</sup>):</b>	2,191,068	<b><sup>3</sup> Number of Dwelling Units:</b>	n/a	<b><sup>4</sup> SIC Code:</b>	1541
<b><sup>5</sup> Is Project going to be phased?</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <i>If yes, ensure that the WQMP evaluates each phase as a distinct DA, requiring LID BMPs to address runoff at time of completion.</i>					
<b><sup>6</sup> Does Project include roads?</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <i>If yes, ensure that applicable requirements for road projects are addressed (see Appendix A of TGD for WQMP)</i>					

## 2.2 Property Ownership/Management

Describe the ownership/management of all portions of the project and site. State whether any infrastructure will transfer to public agencies (City, County, Caltrans, etc.) after project completion. State if a homeowners or property owners association will be formed and be responsible for the long-term maintenance of project stormwater facilities. Describe any lot-level stormwater features that will be the responsibility of individual property owners.

<b>Form 2.2-1 Property Ownership/Management</b>	
Describe property ownership/management responsible for long-term maintenance of WQMP stormwater facilities:	
Hillwood Investments 901 Via Piemonte, Suite 175 Ontario, CA 91764 Phone: (909) 382-0033 Contact: John Schaefer	
No infrastructure will be transferred to a public agency after project completion. A property owner's association (POA) will not be formed for long-term maintenance of project stormwater facilities.	

## 2.3 Potential Stormwater Pollutants

Determine and describe expected stormwater pollutants of concern based on land uses and site activities (refer to Table 3-3 in the TGD for WQMP).

<b>Form 2.3-1 Pollutants of Concern</b>				
Pollutant	Circle One: E=Expected, N=Not Expected		Listed for Receiving Water	Additional Information and Comments
Pathogens (Bacterial / Virus)	E	N	X	Including petroleum hydrocarbons. Bacterial indicators are routinely detected in pavement runoff.
Phosphorous	E	N		
Nitrogen	E	N	X	Expected pollutant if landscaping exists on-site.
Sediment	E	N		Expected pollutant if landscaping exists on-site.
Metals	E	N	X	
Oil and Grease	E	N		
Trash / Debris	E	N		
Pesticides / Herbicides	E	N		
Organic Compounds	E	N		Expected pollutant if landscaping exists on-site. Including petroleum hydrocarbons and solvents.
Other:				

The expected POCs for the project site are ***Pathogens, Nitrogen, and Metals.***

## 2.4 Water Quality Credits

A water quality credit program is applicable for certain types of development projects if it is not feasible to meet the requirements for on-site LID. Proponents for eligible projects, as described below, can apply for water quality credits that would reduce project obligations for selecting and sizing other treatment BMP or participating in other alternative compliance programs. Refer to Section 6.2 in the TGD for WQMP to determine if water quality credits are applicable for the project.

<b>Form 2.4-1 Water Quality Credits</b>			
<b><sup>1</sup> Project Types that Qualify for Water Quality Credits: Select all that apply</b>			
<input type="checkbox"/> Redevelopment projects that reduce the overall impervious footprint of the project site. [Credit = % impervious reduced]	Higher density development projects <input type="checkbox"/> Vertical density [20%] <input type="checkbox"/> 7 units/ acre [5%]	<input type="checkbox"/> Mixed use development, (combination of residential, commercial, industrial, office, institutional, or other land uses which incorporate design principles that demonstrate environmental benefits not realized through single use projects) [20%]	<input type="checkbox"/> Brownfield redevelopment (redevelop real property complicated by presence or potential of hazardous contaminants) [25%]
<input type="checkbox"/> Redevelopment projects in established historic district, historic preservation area, or similar significant core city center areas [10%]	<input type="checkbox"/> Transit-oriented developments (mixed use residential or commercial area designed to maximize access to public transportation) [20%]	<input type="checkbox"/> In-fill projects (conversion of empty lots & other underused spaces < 5 acres, substantially surrounded by urban land uses, into more beneficially used spaces, such as residential or commercial areas) [10%]	<input type="checkbox"/> Live-Work developments (variety of developments designed to support residential and vocational needs) [20%]
<b><sup>2</sup> Total Credit %:</b> n/a <i>(Total all credit percentages up to a maximum allowable credit of 50 percent)</i>			
<b>Description of Water Quality Credit Eligibility (if applicable)</b>	n/a		

The proposed project will **not** utilize any water quality credits.

## Section 3 Site and Watershed Description

Describe the project site conditions that will facilitate the selection of BMP through an analysis of the physical conditions and limitations of the site and its receiving waters. Identify distinct drainage areas (DA) that collect flow from a portion of the site and describe how runoff from each DA (and sub-watershed DMAs) is conveyed to the site outlet(s). Refer to Section 3.2 in the TGD for WQMP. Complete form 3.2 for each DA on the project site.

<b>Form 3-1 Site Location and Hydrologic Features</b>			
<b>Site coordinates</b> <i>Take GPS measurement at approximate center of site</i>	Latitude: 34.078612	Longitude: -117.274461	Thomas Bros Map page: Page 607
<sup>1</sup> San Bernardino County climatic region: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Valley <input type="checkbox"/> Mountain <input type="checkbox"/> Desert			
<sup>2</sup> Does the site have more than one drainage area (DA): <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <i>If no, proceed to Form 3-2. If yes, then use this form to show a conceptual schematic describing DMAs and hydrologic feature connecting DMAs to the site outlet(s). An example is provided below that can be modified for proposed project or a drawing clearly showing DMA and flow routing may be attached.</i>			
<pre> graph TD     Outlet1[Outlet 1] --- DMAA[DMA A]     DMAA --- DMAB[DMA B]     DMAA --- DMAC[DMA C]     DMAA --- DMA4[DMA D]             </pre>			
DA 1 DMA A to Outlet 1	DMA A is self-retaining and self-treating.		
DA 1 DMA B flows to DMA A and lastly to Outlet 1	Drains to STC#1A and 1B, which is sized for the entire DMA, then to the basin.		
DA 1 DMA C flows to DMA A and lastly to Outlet 1	Drains to STC#02, which is sized for the entire DMA, then to the basin.		
DA 1 DMA D flows to DMA A and lastly to Outlet 1	Offsite, undeveloped area that will comingle with DMA A. It will also be treated by DMA A.		

### Form 3-2 Existing Hydrologic Characteristics for Drainage Area (DA)

For each drainage area's sub-watershed DMA, provide the following characteristics	DA 1 DMA A	DA 1 DMA B	DA 1 DMA C	DA 1 DMA D
<sup>1</sup> DMA drainage area (ft <sup>2</sup> )	111,078 (2.55 ac)	977,922 (22.45 ac)	1,102,068 (25.3 ac)	278,784 (6.4 ac)
<sup>2</sup> Existing site impervious area (ft <sup>2</sup> )	0	0	0	0
<sup>3</sup> Antecedent moisture condition <i>For desert areas, use <a href="http://www.sbcounty.gov/dpw/floodcontrol/pdf/20100412_map.pdf">http://www.sbcounty.gov/dpw/floodcontrol/pdf/20100412_map.pdf</a></i>	AMC II	AMC II	AMC II	AMC II
<sup>4</sup> Hydrologic soil group <i>Refer to Watershed Mapping Tool – <a href="http://sbcounty.permitrack.com/WAP">http://sbcounty.permitrack.com/WAP</a></i>	HSG A & B	HSG A & B	HSG A & B	HSG A & B
<sup>5</sup> Longest flowpath length (ft)	690	1,900	1,975	870
<sup>6</sup> Longest flowpath slope (ft/ft)	0.0	0.009	0.006	0.0
<sup>7</sup> Current land cover type(s) <i>Select from Fig C-3 of Hydrology Manual</i>	Barren	Barren	Barren	Barren
<sup>8</sup> Pre-developed pervious area condition: <i>Based on the extent of wet season vegetated cover good &gt;75%; Fair 50-75%; Poor &lt;50% See Attachment A for photos of site to support rating</i>	Poor	Poor	Poor	Poor

<b>Form 3-3 Watershed Description</b>	
<p><b>Receiving Waters</b>  Refer to Watershed Mapping Tool - <a href="http://sbcounty.permitrack.com/WAP">http://sbcounty.permitrack.com/WAP</a>  See "Drainage Facilities" link at this website</p>	<p>Twin Creek  Santa Ana River, Reach 5  Santa Ana River, Reach 4  Santa Ana River, Reach 3  Prado Dam  Santa Ana River, Reach 2  Santa Ana River, Reach 1  Pacific Ocean</p>
<p><b>Applicable TMDLs</b>  Refer to Local Implementation Plan</p>	<p>Twin Creek  Santa Ana River, Reach 5: None  Santa Ana River, Reach 4: None  Santa Ana River, Reach 3: Pathogens, Nitrate  Prado Dam: Pathogens  Santa Ana River, Reach 2: None  Santa Ana River, Reach 1: None  Pacific Ocean: None</p>
<p><b>303(d) listed impairments</b>  Refer to Local Implementation Plan and Watershed Mapping Tool –  <a href="http://sbcounty.permitrack.com/WAP">http://sbcounty.permitrack.com/WAP</a>  and State Water Resources Control Board website –  <a href="http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_iss_ues/programs/tmdl/index.shtml">http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/water_iss_ues/programs/tmdl/index.shtml</a></p>	<p>Twin Creek  Santa Ana River, Reach 5: None  Santa Ana River, Reach 4: Pathogens  Santa Ana River, Reach 3: Copper, Lead,  Pathogens  Prado Dam: None  Santa Ana River, Reach 2: Indicator Bacteria  Santa Ana River, Reach 1: None  Pacific Ocean: None</p>
<p><b>Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA)</b>  Refer to Watershed Mapping Tool – <a href="http://sbcounty.permitrack.com/WAP">http://sbcounty.permitrack.com/WAP</a></p>	<p>n/a</p>
<p><b>Unlined Downstream Water Bodies</b>  Refer to Watershed Mapping Tool – <a href="http://sbcounty.permitrack.com/WAP">http://sbcounty.permitrack.com/WAP</a></p>	<p>Santa Ana River</p>
<p><b>Hydrologic Conditions of Concern</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes  Complete Hydrologic Conditions of Concern (HCOC) Assessment. Include Forms 4.2-2 through Form 4.2-5 and Hydromodification BMP Form 4.3-10 in submittal  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</p>
<p><b>Watershed-based BMP included in a RWQCB approved WAP</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes  Attach verification of regional BMP evaluation criteria in WAP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More Effective than On-site LID</li> <li>• Remaining Capacity for Project DCV</li> <li>• Upstream of any Water of the US</li> <li>• Operational at Project Completion</li> <li>• Long-Term Maintenance Plan</li> </ul> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No</p>

## Section 4 Best Management Practices (BMP)

### 4.1 Source Control BMP

#### 4.1.1 Pollution Prevention

Non-structural and structural source control BMP are required to be incorporated into all new development and significant redevelopment projects. Form 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 are used to describe specific source control BMPs used in the WQMP or to explain why a certain BMP is not applicable. Table 7-3 of the TGD for WQMP provides a list of applicable source control BMP for projects with specific types of potential pollutant sources or activities. The source control BMP in this table must be implemented for projects with these specific types of potential pollutant sources or activities.

The preparers of this WQMP have reviewed the source control BMP requirements for new development and significant redevelopment projects. The preparers have also reviewed the specific BMP required for project as specified in Forms 4.1-1 and 4.1-2. All applicable non-structural and structural source control BMP shall be implemented in the project.

**Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)  
Alliance California Gateway South Building 3**

<b>Form 4.1-1 Non-Structural Source Control BMPs</b>				
Identifier	Name	Check One		Describe BMP Implementation OR, if not applicable, state reason
		Included	Not Applicable	
N1	Education of Property Owners, Tenants and Occupants on Stormwater BMPs	X		Property owner will familiarize him/herself with the educational materials in Attachment "E" and the contents of the WQMP.
N2	Activity Restrictions	X		No outdoor work areas, processing, storage or wash area.
N3	Landscape Management BMPs	X		Irrigation must be consistent with City's Water Conservation Ordinance. Fertilizer and pesticide usage will be consistent with County Management Guidelines for Use of Fertilizers and Pesticides.
N4	BMP Maintenance	X		BMP maintenance, implementation schedules, and responsible parties are included with each specific BMP narrative.
N5	Title 22 CCR Compliance (How development will comply)		X	No hazardous wastes onsite.
N6	Local Water Quality Ordinances		X	Local agency does not have additional water quality ordinances.
N7	Spill Contingency Plan	X		Owner/tenant will have a spill contingency plan based on individual site needs.
N8	Underground Storage Tank Compliance		X	No USTs onsite.
N9	Hazardous Materials Disclosure Compliance		X	No hazardous materials onsite.
N10	Uniform Fire Code Implementation	X		Owner will comply with Article 80 of the Uniform Fire Code enforced by the fire protection agency.
N11	Litter/Debris Control Program	X		Contract with their landscape maintenance firm to provide this service during regularly schedule maintenance.
N12	Employee Training	X		The owner will ensure that tenants are also familiar with onsite BMPs and necessary maintenance required of the tenants. Employees shall be trained to clean up spills and participate in ongoing maintenance. Owner will check with City and County at least once a year to obtain new or updated educational materials and provide these materials to tenants. Employees shall be trained to clean up spills and participate in ongoing maintenance. The WQMP requires annual employee training and new hires within 2 months.
N13	Housekeeping of Loading Docks	X		Keep all fluids indoors. Clean up spills immediately and keep spills from entering storm drain system. No direct discharges into the storm drain system. Area shall be inspected weekly for proper containment and practices with spills cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly.
N14	Catch Basin Inspection Program	X		Monthly inspection by property owner's designee. Vacuum when sediment or trash becomes 2-inches deep and dispose of properly.
N15	Vacuum Sweeping of Private Streets and Parking Lots	X		All landscape maintenance contractors will be required to sweep up all landscape cuttings, mowings and fertilizer materials off paved areas weekly and dispose of properly. Parking areas and drive ways will be swept monthly by sweeping contractor.

<b>Form 4.1-1 Non-Structural Source Control BMPs</b>				
Identifier	Name	Check One		Describe BMP Implementation OR, if not applicable, state reason
		Included	Not Applicable	
N16	Other Non-structural Measures for Public Agency Projects		X	Not a public agency project.
N17	Comply with all other applicable NDPES permits	X		Will comply with Construction General Permit.

**Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)  
Alliance California Gateway South Building 3**

<b>Form 4.1-2 Structural Source Control BMPs</b>				
Identifier	Name	Check One		Describe BMP Implementation OR, if not applicable, state reason
		Included	Not Applicable	
S1	Provide storm drain system stenciling and signage (CASQA New Development BMP Handbook SD-13)	X		“No Dumping – Drains to River” stencils will be applied. Legibility of stencil will be maintained on a yearly basis.
S2	Design and construct outdoor material storage areas to reduce pollution introduction (CASQA New Development BMP Handbook SD-34)		X	No outdoor material storage areas onsite.
S3	Design and construct trash and waste storage areas to reduce pollution introduction (CASQA New Development BMP Handbook SD-32)	X		Paved with an impervious surface, designed not to allow run-on from adjoining areas, designed to divert drainage from adjoining roofs and pavements diverted around the area, screened or walled to prevent off-site transport of trash. Provide solid roof or awning to prevent direct contact with rainfall.
S4	Use efficient irrigation systems & landscape design, water conservation, smart controllers, and source control (Statewide Model Landscape Ordinance; CASQA New Development BMP Handbook SD-12)	X		Irrigation systems shall include reducers or shutoff valves triggered by a pressure drop to control water loss in the event of broken sprinkler heads or lines. Timers will be used to avoid over watering and watering cycles and duration shall be adjusted seasonally by the landscape maintenance contractor. The landscaping areas will be grouped with plants that have similar water requirements. Native or drought tolerant species shall also be used where appropriate to reduce excess irrigation runoff and promote surface filtration.
S5	Finish grade of landscaped areas at a minimum of 1-2 inches below top of curb, sidewalk, or pavement	X		Landscaped areas will be suppressed in order to increase retention of stormwater/irrigation water and promote infiltration.
S6	Protect slopes and channels and provide energy dissipation (CASQA New Development BMP Handbook SD-10)	X		The infiltration basin’s slopes must be vegetated and maintained to prevent erosion of sediment and transport. Ripraps are provided at the outlets into the infiltration basin to prevent erosion.
S7	Covered dock areas (CASQA New Development BMP Handbook SD-31)		X	Finished goods being loaded and unloaded at the docks does not have the potential to contribute to stormwater pollution. No direct connections will be made to a MS4.
S8	Covered maintenance bays with spill containment plans (CASQA New Development BMP Handbook SD-31)		X	No maintenance bays onsite.
S9	Vehicle wash areas with spill containment plans (CASQA New Development BMP Handbook SD-33)		X	No vehicle wash areas onsite.
S10	Covered outdoor processing areas (CASQA New Development BMP Handbook SD-36)		X	No outdoor processing areas onsite.

<b>Form 4.1-2 Structural Source Control BMPs</b>				
<b>Identifier</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Check One</b>		<b>Describe BMP Implementation OR, if not applicable, state reason</b>
		<b>Included</b>	<b>Not Applicable</b>	
S11	Equipment wash areas with spill containment plans (CASQA New Development BMP Handbook SD-33)		X	No equipment wash areas onsite.
S12	Fueling areas (CASQA New Development BMP Handbook SD-30)		X	No fueling areas onsite.
S13	Hillside landscaping (CASQA New Development BMP Handbook SD-10)		X	No hillsides onsite.
S14	Wash water control for food preparation areas		X	No food preparation onsite.
S15	Community car wash racks (CASQA New Development BMP Handbook SD-33)		X	No community cars wash racks onsite.

### 4.1.2 Preventive LID Site Design Practices

Site design practices associated with new LID requirements in the MS4 Permit should be considered in the earliest phases of a project. Preventative site design practices can result in smaller DCV for LID BMP and hydromodification control BMP by reducing runoff generation. Describe site design and drainage plan including:

- A narrative of site design practices utilized or rationale for not using practices
- A narrative of how site plan incorporates preventative site design practices
- Include an attached Site Plan layout which shows how preventative site design practices are included in WQMP

Refer to Section 5.2 of the TGD for WQMP for more details.

<b>Form 4.1-3 Preventive LID Site Design Practices Checklist</b>	
<b>Site Design Practices</b> <i>If yes, explain how preventative site design practice is addressed in project site plan. If no, other LID BMPs must be selected to meet targets.</i>	
<b>Minimize impervious areas:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	The project will utilize infiltration facilities to collect runoff from impervious areas.
<b>Maximize natural infiltration capacity:</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	The infiltration facilities will maximize natural infiltration.
<b>Preserve existing drainage patterns and time of concentration:</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Post-development drainage patterns will mimic pre-development conditions. Stormwater will be detained in the infiltration facilities and decrease the time of concentration compared to existing condition.
<b>Disconnect impervious areas:</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	The infiltration facilities will disconnect impervious areas before discharging offsite.
<b>Protect existing vegetation and sensitive areas:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	Not applicable, there are no existing vegetation onsite (see Attachment A for site photos).
<b>Re-vegetate disturbed areas:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	Not applicable, development consists of a light industrial facility. Most of the disturbed areas will be paved; however, all disturbed areas will be collected by the infiltration facilities for treatment.
<b>Minimize unnecessary compaction in stormwater retention/infiltration basin/trench areas:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	Heavy construction vehicles will be prohibited from unnecessary soil compaction of infiltration facilities.
<b>Utilize vegetated drainage swales in place of underground piping or imperviously lined swales:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	Underground piping and imperviously lined swales are located at truck and car loading areas that could not be substituted with vegetated swales. All Imperviously lined swales will be taken to the infiltration facilities for treatment.
<b>Stake off areas that will be used for landscaping to minimize compaction during construction :</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Landscaped areas will be staked to minimize unnecessary compaction during construction.

## 4.2 Project Performance Criteria

The purpose of this section of the Project WQMP is to establish targets for post development hydrology based on performance criteria specified in the MS4 Permit. These targets include runoff volume for water quality control (referred to as LID design capture volume), and runoff volume, time of concentration, and peak runoff for protection of any downstream waterbody segments with a HCOC. ***If the project has more than one outlet for stormwater runoff, then complete additional versions of these forms for each DA / outlet.***

Methods applied in the following forms include:

- For LID BMP Design Capture Volume (DCV), the San Bernardino County Stormwater Program requires use of the P6 method (MS4 Permit Section XI.D.6a.ii) – Form 4.2-1
- For HCOC pre- and post-development hydrologic calculation, the San Bernardino County Stormwater Program requires the use of the Rational Method (San Bernardino County Hydrology Manual Section D). Forms 4.2-2 through Form 4.2-5 calculate hydrologic variables including runoff volume, time of concentration, and peak runoff from the project site pre- and post-development using the Hydrology Manual Rational Method approach. For projects greater than 640 acres (1.0 mi<sup>2</sup>), the Rational Method and these forms should not be used. For such projects, the Unit Hydrograph Method (San Bernardino County Hydrology Manual Section E) shall be applied for hydrologic calculations for HCOC performance criteria.

Refer to Section 4 in the TGD for WQMP for detailed guidance and instructions.

<b>Form 4.2-1 LID BMP Performance Criteria for Design Capture Volume</b>		
<sup>1</sup> Project area (ft <sup>2</sup> ): 111,078	<sup>2</sup> Imperviousness after applying preventative site design practices (Imp%): 10%	<sup>3</sup> Runoff Coefficient (R <sub>c</sub> ): 0.11 $R_c = 0.858(Imp\%)^3 - 0.78(Imp\%)^2 + 0.774(Imp\%) + 0.04$
<sup>4</sup> Determine 1-hour rainfall depth for a 2-year return period P <sub>2yr-1hr</sub> (in): 0.490 <a href="http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/sa/sca_pfds.html">http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/sa/sca_pfds.html</a>		
<sup>5</sup> Compute P6, Mean 6-hr Precipitation (inches): 0.726 <i>P6 = Item 4 * C<sub>1</sub>, where C<sub>1</sub> is a function of site climatic region specified in Form 3-1 Item 1 (Valley = 1.4807; Mountain = 1.909; Desert = 1.2371)</i>		
<sup>6</sup> Drawdown Rate <i>Use 48 hours as the default condition. Selection and use of the 24 hour drawdown time condition is subject to approval by the local jurisdiction. The necessary BMP footprint is a function of drawdown time. While shorter drawdown times reduce the performance criteria for LID BMP design capture volume, the depth of water that can be stored is also reduced.</i>		24-hrs <input type="checkbox"/> 48-hrs <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<sup>7</sup> Compute design capture volume, DCV (ft <sup>3</sup> ): 1,456 <i>DCV = 1/12 * [Item 1 * Item 3 * Item 5 * C<sub>2</sub>], where C<sub>2</sub> is a function of drawdown rate (24-hr = 1.582; 48-hr = 1.963) Compute separate DCV for each outlet from the project site per schematic drawn in Form 3-1 Item 2</i>		
<sup>1</sup> Project area (ft <sup>2</sup> ): 977,922	<sup>2</sup> Imperviousness after applying preventative site design practices (Imp%): 90%	<sup>3</sup> Runoff Coefficient (R <sub>c</sub> ): 0.73 $R_c = 0.858(Imp\%)^3 - 0.78(Imp\%)^2 + 0.774(Imp\%) + 0.04$
<sup>4</sup> Determine 1-hour rainfall depth for a 2-year return period P <sub>2yr-1hr</sub> (in): 0.490 <a href="http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/sa/sca_pfds.html">http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/sa/sca_pfds.html</a>		

**Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)**  
**Alliance California Gateway South Building 3**

<p><b><sup>5</sup> Compute P6, Mean 6-hr Precipitation (inches): 0.726</b>  <i>P6 = Item 4 * C<sub>1</sub>, where C<sub>1</sub> is a function of site climatic region specified in Form 3-1 Item 1 (Valley = 1.4807; Mountain = 1.909; Desert = 1.2371)</i></p>		
<p><b><sup>6</sup> Drawdown Rate</b>  <i>Use 48 hours as the default condition. Selection and use of the 24 hour drawdown time condition is subject to approval by the local jurisdiction. The necessary BMP footprint is a function of drawdown time. While shorter drawdown times reduce the performance criteria for LID BMP design capture volume, the depth of water that can be stored is also reduced.</i></p>		<p>24-hrs <input type="checkbox"/>          48-hrs <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p>
<p><b><sup>7</sup> Compute design capture volume, DCV (ft<sup>3</sup>): 84,761</b>  <i>DCV = 1/12 * [Item 1 * Item 3 * Item 5 * C<sub>2</sub>], where C<sub>2</sub> is a function of drawdown rate (24-hr = 1.582; 48-hr = 1.963)</i>  <i>Compute separate DCV for each outlet from the project site per schematic drawn in Form 3-1 Item 2</i></p>		
<p><b><sup>1</sup> Project area (ft<sup>2</sup>): 1,102,068</b></p>	<p><b><sup>2</sup> Imperviousness after applying preventative site design practices (Imp%): 90%</b></p>	<p><b><sup>3</sup> Runoff Coefficient (R<sub>c</sub>): 0.73</b>  <i>R<sub>c</sub> = 0.858(Imp%)<sup>3</sup> - 0.78(Imp%)<sup>2</sup> + 0.774(Imp%) + 0.04</i></p>
<p><b><sup>4</sup> Determine 1-hour rainfall depth for a 2-year return period P<sub>2yr-1hr</sub> (in): 0.490</b>  <a href="http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/sa/sca_pfds.html">http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/sa/sca_pfds.html</a></p>		
<p><b><sup>5</sup> Compute P6, Mean 6-hr Precipitation (inches): 0.726</b>  <i>P6 = Item 4 * C<sub>1</sub>, where C<sub>1</sub> is a function of site climatic region specified in Form 3-1 Item 1 (Valley = 1.4807; Mountain = 1.909; Desert = 1.2371)</i></p>		
<p><b><sup>6</sup> Drawdown Rate</b>  <i>Use 48 hours as the default condition. Selection and use of the 24 hour drawdown time condition is subject to approval by the local jurisdiction. The necessary BMP footprint is a function of drawdown time. While shorter drawdown times reduce the performance criteria for LID BMP design capture volume, the depth of water that can be stored is also reduced.</i></p>		<p>24-hrs <input type="checkbox"/>          48-hrs <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p>
<p><b><sup>7</sup> Compute design capture volume, DCV (ft<sup>3</sup>): 95,522</b>  <i>DCV = 1/12 * [Item 1 * Item 3 * Item 5 * C<sub>2</sub>], where C<sub>2</sub> is a function of drawdown rate (24-hr = 1.582; 48-hr = 1.963)</i>  <i>Compute separate DCV for each outlet from the project site per schematic drawn in Form 3-1 Item 2</i></p>		
<p><b><sup>1</sup> Project area (ft<sup>2</sup>): 278,784</b></p>	<p><b><sup>2</sup> Imperviousness after applying preventative site design practices (Imp%): 10%</b></p>	<p><b><sup>3</sup> Runoff Coefficient (R<sub>c</sub>): 0.11</b>  <i>R<sub>c</sub> = 0.858(Imp%)<sup>3</sup> - 0.78(Imp%)<sup>2</sup> + 0.774(Imp%) + 0.04</i></p>
<p><b><sup>4</sup> Determine 1-hour rainfall depth for a 2-year return period P<sub>2yr-1hr</sub> (in): 0.490</b>  <a href="http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/sa/sca_pfds.html">http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/sa/sca_pfds.html</a></p>		
<p><b><sup>5</sup> Compute P6, Mean 6-hr Precipitation (inches): 0.726</b>  <i>P6 = Item 4 * C<sub>1</sub>, where C<sub>1</sub> is a function of site climatic region specified in Form 3-1 Item 1 (Valley = 1.4807; Mountain = 1.909; Desert = 1.2371)</i></p>		
<p><b><sup>6</sup> Drawdown Rate</b>  <i>Use 48 hours as the default condition. Selection and use of the 24 hour drawdown time condition is subject to approval by the local jurisdiction. The necessary BMP footprint is a function of drawdown time. While shorter drawdown times reduce the performance criteria for LID BMP design capture volume, the depth of water that can be stored is also reduced.</i></p>		<p>24-hrs <input type="checkbox"/>          48-hrs <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p>
<p><b><sup>7</sup> Compute design capture volume, DCV (ft<sup>3</sup>): 3,655</b>  <i>DCV = 1/12 * [Item 1 * Item 3 * Item 5 * C<sub>2</sub>], where C<sub>2</sub> is a function of drawdown rate (24-hr = 1.582; 48-hr = 1.963)</i>  <i>Compute separate DCV for each outlet from the project site per schematic drawn in Form 3-1 Item 2</i></p>		

### Form 4.2-2 Summary of HCOC Assessment

Does project have the potential to cause or contribute to an HCOC in a downstream channel: Yes No

Go to: <http://sbcounty.permitrack.com/WAP/>

If "Yes", then complete HCOC assessment of site hydrology for 2yr storm event using Forms 4.2-3 through 4.2-5 and insert results below (Forms 4.2-3 through 4.2-5 may be replaced by computer software analysis based on the San Bernardino County Hydrology Manual)

If "No," then proceed to Section 4.3 Project Conformance Analysis

Condition	Runoff Volume (ft <sup>3</sup> )	Time of Concentration (min)	Peak Runoff (cfs)
Pre-developed	<sup>1</sup> n/a Form 4.2-3 Item 12	<sup>2</sup> n/a Form 4.2-4 Item 13	<sup>3</sup> n/a Form 4.2-5 Item 10
Post-developed	<sup>4</sup> n/a Form 4.2-3 Item 13	<sup>5</sup> n/a Form 4.2-4 Item 14	<sup>6</sup> n/a Form 4.2-5 Item 14
Difference	<sup>7</sup> n/a Item 4 – Item 1	<sup>8</sup> n/a Item 5 – Item 2	<sup>9</sup> n/a Item 6 – Item 3
Difference (as % of pre-developed)	<sup>10</sup> n/a Item 7 / Item 1	<sup>11</sup> n/a Item 8 / Item 2	<sup>12</sup> n/a Item 9 / Item 3

**Form 4.2-3 HCOC Assessment for Runoff Volume**

Compute weighted curve number for pre and post developed conditions	Pre-developed DA <i>Add more columns if more than 4 DMA</i>				Post-developed DA <i>Add more columns if more than 4 DMA</i>			
	DMA A	DMA B	DMA C	DMA D	DMA A	DMA B	DMA C	DMA D
<sup>1</sup> Land Cover type								
<sup>2</sup> Hydrologic Soil Group (HSG)								
<sup>3</sup> DMA Area, ft <sup>2</sup> <i>sum of areas of DMA should equal area of DA</i>								
<sup>4</sup> Curve Number (CN) <i>Use Items 1 and 2 to select the appropriate CN from Appendix C-2 of the TGD for WQMP</i>								
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"><sup>5</sup> Pre-Developed area-weighted CN:</div> <div style="width: 45%;"><sup>6</sup> Post-Developed area-weighted CN:</div> </div>								
	<sup>7</sup> Pre-developed soil storage capacity, S (in): <i>S = (1000 / Item 5) - 10</i>				<sup>8</sup> Post-developed soil storage capacity, S (in): <i>S = (1000 / Item 6) - 10</i>			
	<sup>9</sup> Initial abstraction, I <sub>a</sub> (in): <i>I<sub>a</sub> = 0.2 * Item 7</i>				<sup>10</sup> Initial abstraction, I <sub>a</sub> (in): <i>I<sub>a</sub> = 0.2 * Item 8</i>			
<sup>11</sup> Precipitation for 2 yr, 24 hr storm (in): <i>Go to: <a href="http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/so/sca_pfds.html">http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/so/sca_pfds.html</a></i>								
<sup>12</sup> Pre-developed Volume (ft <sup>3</sup> ): <i>V<sub>pre</sub> = (1 / 12) * (Item sum of Item 3) * [(Item 11 - Item 9)^2 / ((Item 11 - Item 9) + Item 7)]</i>								
<sup>13</sup> Post-developed Volume (ft <sup>3</sup> ): <i>V<sub>pre</sub> = (1 / 12) * (Item sum of Item 3) * [(Item 11 - Item 10)^2 / ((Item 11 - Item 10) + Item 8)]</i>								
<sup>14</sup> Volume Reduction needed to meet HCOC Requirement, (ft <sup>3</sup> ): <i>V<sub>HCOC</sub> = (Item 13 * 0.95) - Item 12</i>								

### Form 4.2-4 HCOC Assessment for Time of Concentration

Compute time of concentration for pre and post developed conditions for each DA (For projects using the Hydrology Manual complete the form below)

Variables	Pre-developed DA <i>Add more columns if more than 4 DMA</i>				Post-developed DA <i>Add more columns if more than 4 DMA</i>			
	DMA A	DMA B	DMA C	DMA D	DMA A	DMA B	DMA C	DMA D
<sup>1</sup> Length of flowpath (ft) <i>Use Form 3-2 Item 5 for pre-developed condition</i>								
<sup>2</sup> Change in elevation (ft)								
<sup>3</sup> Slope (ft/ft), $S_o = \text{Item 2} / \text{Item 1}$								
<sup>4</sup> Land cover								
<sup>5</sup> Initial DMA Time of Concentration (min) <i>Appendix C-1 of the TGD for WQMP</i>								
<sup>6</sup> Length of conveyance from DMA outlet to project site outlet (ft) <i>May be zero if DMA outlet is at project site outlet</i>								
<sup>7</sup> Cross-sectional area of channel (ft <sup>2</sup> )								
<sup>8</sup> Wetted perimeter of channel (ft)								
<sup>9</sup> Manning's roughness of channel (n)								
<sup>10</sup> Channel flow velocity (ft/sec) $V_{fps} = (1.49 / \text{Item 9}) * (\text{Item 7} / \text{Item 8})^{0.67} * (\text{Item 3})^{0.5}$								
<sup>11</sup> Travel time to outlet (min) $T_t = \text{Item 6} / (\text{Item 10} * 60)$								
<sup>12</sup> Total time of concentration (min) $T_c = \text{Item 5} + \text{Item 11}$								
<sup>13</sup> Pre-developed time of concentration (min): <i>Minimum of Item 12 pre-developed DMA</i>								
<sup>14</sup> Post-developed time of concentration (min): <i>Minimum of Item 12 post-developed DMA</i>								
<sup>15</sup> Additional time of concentration needed to meet HCOC requirement (min): $T_{CHCOC} = (\text{Item 14} * 0.95) - \text{Item 13}$								

**Form 4.2-5 HCOC Assessment for Peak Runoff**

Compute peak runoff for pre and post developed conditions

Variables	Pre-developed DA <i>Add more columns if more than 3 DMA</i>			Post-developed DA <i>Add more columns if more than 3 DMA</i>		
	DMA A	DMA B	DMA C	DMA A	DMA B	DMA C
<sup>1</sup> Rainfall Intensity for storm duration equal to time of concentration <i><math>I_{peak} = 10^{(LOG Form 4.2-1 Item 4 - 0.6 LOG Form 4.2-4 Item 5 / 60)}</math></i>						
<sup>2</sup> Drainage Area of each DMA (ft <sup>2</sup> ) <i>For DMA with outlet at project site outlet, include upstream DMA (Using example schematic in Form 3-1, DMA A will include drainage from DMA C)</i>						
<sup>3</sup> Ratio of pervious area to total area <i>For DMA with outlet at project site outlet, include upstream DMA (Using example schematic in Form 3-1, DMA A will include drainage from DMA C)</i>						
<sup>4</sup> Pervious area infiltration rate (in/hr) <i>Use pervious area CN and antecedent moisture condition with Appendix C-3 of the TGD for WQMP</i>						
<sup>5</sup> Maximum loss rate (in/hr) <i><math>F_m = Item 3 * Item 4</math> Use area-weighted <math>F_m</math> from DMA with outlet at project site outlet, include upstream DMA (Using example schematic in Form 3-1, DMA A will include drainage from DMA C)</i>						
<sup>6</sup> Peak Flow from DMA (cfs) <i><math>Q_p = Item 2 * 0.9 * (Item 1 - Item 5)</math></i>						
<sup>7</sup> Time of concentration adjustment factor for other DMA to site discharge point <i>Form 4.2-4 Item 12 DMA / Other DMA upstream of site discharge point (If ratio is greater than 1.0, then use maximum value of 1.0)</i>	DMA A	n/a		n/a		
	DMA B		n/a		n/a	
	DMA C			n/a		n/a
<sup>8</sup> Pre-developed $Q_p$ at $T_c$ for DMA A: <i><math>Q_p = Item 6_{DMAA} + [Item 6_{DMAB} * (Item 1_{DMAA} - Item 5_{DMAB}) / (Item 1_{DMAB} - Item 5_{DMAB}) * Item 7_{DMAA/2}] + [Item 6_{DMAC} * (Item 1_{DMAA} - Item 5_{DMAC}) / (Item 1_{DMAC} - Item 5_{DMAC}) * Item 7_{DMAA/3}]</math></i>	<sup>9</sup> Pre-developed $Q_p$ at $T_c$ for DMA B: <i><math>Q_p = Item 6_{DMAB} + [Item 6_{DMAA} * (Item 1_{DMAB} - Item 5_{DMAA}) / (Item 1_{DMAA} - Item 5_{DMAA}) * Item 7_{DMAB/1}] + [Item 6_{DMAC} * (Item 1_{DMAB} - Item 5_{DMAC}) / (Item 1_{DMAC} - Item 5_{DMAC}) * Item 7_{DMAB/3}]</math></i>			<sup>10</sup> Pre-developed $Q_p$ at $T_c$ for DMA C: <i><math>Q_p = Item 6_{DMAC} + [Item 6_{DMAA} * (Item 1_{DMAC} - Item 5_{DMAA}) / (Item 1_{DMAA} - Item 5_{DMAA}) * Item 7_{DMAC/1}] + [Item 6_{DMAB} * (Item 1_{DMAC} - Item 5_{DMAB}) / (Item 1_{DMAB} - Item 5_{DMAB}) * Item 7_{DMAC/2}]</math></i>		
<sup>11</sup> Peak runoff from pre-developed condition confluence analysis (cfs): <i>Maximum of Item 8, 9, and 10</i>						
<sup>12</sup> Post-developed $Q_p$ at $T_c$ for DMA A: <i>Same as Item 8 for post-developed values</i>	<sup>13</sup> Post-developed $Q_p$ at $T_c$ for DMA B: <i>Same as Item 9 for post-developed values</i>			<sup>14</sup> Post-developed $Q_p$ at $T_c$ for DMA C: <i>Same as Item 10 for post-developed values</i>		
<sup>15</sup> Peak runoff from post-developed condition confluence analysis (cfs): <i>Maximum of Item 12, 13, and 14</i>						
<sup>16</sup> Peak runoff reduction needed to meet HCOC Requirement (cfs): <i><math>Q_{p-HCOC} = (Item 14 * 0.95) - Item 11</math></i>						

## 4.3 Project Conformance Analysis

Complete the following forms for each project site DA to document that the proposed LID BMPs conform to the project DCV developed to meet performance criteria specified in the MS4 Permit (WQMP Template Section 4.2). For the LID DCV, the forms are ordered according to hierarchy of BMP selection as required by the MS4 Permit (see Section 5.3.1 in the TGD for WQMP). The forms compute the following for on-site LID BMP:

- Site Design and Hydrologic Source Controls (Form 4.3-2)
- Retention and Infiltration (Form 4.3-3)
- Harvested and Use (Form 4.3-4) or
- Biotreatment (Form 4.3-5).

At the end of each form, additional fields facilitate the determination of the extent of mitigation provided by the specific BMP category, allowing for use of the next category of BMP in the hierarchy, if necessary.

The first step in the analysis, using Section 5.3.2.1 of the TGD for WQMP, is to complete Forms 4.3-1 and 4.3-3) to determine if retention and infiltration BMPs are infeasible for the project. For each feasibility criterion in Form 4.3-1, if the answer is “Yes,” provide all study findings that includes relevant calculations, maps, data sources, etc. used to make the determination of infeasibility.

Next, complete Forms 4.3-2 and 4.3-4 to determine the feasibility of applicable HSC and harvest and use BMPs, and, if their implementation is feasible, the extent of mitigation of the DCV.

If no site constraints exist that would limit the type of BMP to be implemented in a DA, evaluate the use of combinations of LID BMPs, including all applicable HSC BMPs to maximize on-site retention of the DCV. If no combination of BMP can mitigate the entire DCV, implement the single BMP type, or combination of BMP types, that maximizes on-site retention of the DCV within the minimum effective area.

If the combination of LID HSC, retention and infiltration, and harvest and use BMPs are unable to mitigate the entire DCV, then biotreatment BMPs may be implemented by the project proponent. If biotreatment BMPs are used, then they must be sized to provide sufficient capacity for effective treatment of the remainder of the volume-based performance criteria that cannot be achieved with LID BMPs (TGD for WQMP Section 5.4.4.2). Under no circumstances shall any portion of the DCV be released from the site without effective mitigation and/or treatment.

### Form 4.3-1 Infiltration BMP Feasibility

Feasibility Criterion – Complete evaluation for each DA on the Project Site

**<sup>1</sup> Would infiltration BMP pose significant risk for groundwater related concerns?** Yes No

*Refer to Section 5.3.2.1 of the TGD for WQMP*

If Yes, Provide basis: (attach)

**<sup>2</sup> Would installation of infiltration BMP significantly increase the risk of geotechnical hazards?** Yes No

*(Yes, if the answer to any of the following questions is yes, as established by a geotechnical expert):*

- *The location is less than 50 feet away from slopes steeper than 15 percent*
- *The location is less than eight feet from building foundations or an alternative setback.*
- *A study certified by a geotechnical professional or an available watershed study determines that stormwater infiltration would result in significantly increased risks of geotechnical hazards.*

If Yes, Provide basis: (attach)

**<sup>3</sup> Would infiltration of runoff on a Project site violate downstream water rights?** Yes No

If Yes, Provide basis: (attach)

**<sup>4</sup> Is proposed infiltration facility located on hydrologic soil group (HSG) D soils or does the site geotechnical investigation indicate presence of soil characteristics, which support categorization as D soils?** Yes No

If Yes, Provide basis: (attach)

**<sup>5</sup> Is the design infiltration rate, after accounting for safety factor of 2.0, below proposed facility less than 0.3 in/hr (accounting for soil amendments)?** Yes No

If Yes, Provide basis: (attach)

**<sup>6</sup> Would on-site infiltration or reduction of runoff over pre-developed conditions be partially or fully inconsistent with watershed management strategies as defined in the WAP, or impair beneficial uses?** Yes No

*See Section 3.5 of the TGD for WQMP and WAP*

If Yes, Provide basis: (attach)

**<sup>7</sup> Any answer from Item 1 through Item 3 is “Yes”:** Yes No

*If yes, infiltration of any volume is not feasible onsite. Proceed to Form 4.3-4, Harvest and Use BMP. If no, then proceed to Item 9 below.*

**<sup>8</sup> Any answer from Item 4 through Item 6 is “Yes”:** Yes No

*If yes, infiltration is permissible but is not required to be considered. Proceed to Form 4.3-2, Hydrologic Source Control BMP.*

*If no, then proceed to Item 9, below.*

**<sup>9</sup> All answers to Item 1 through Item 6 are “No”:** Yes No

*Infiltration of the full DCV is potentially feasible, LID infiltration BMP must be designed to infiltrate the full DCV to the MEP.*

*Proceed to Form 4.3-2, Hydrologic Source Control BMP.*

### **4.3.1 Site Design Hydrologic Source Control BMP**

Section XI.E. of the Permit emphasizes the use of LID preventative measures; and the use of LID HSC BMPs reduces the portion of the DCV that must be addressed in downstream BMPs. Therefore, all applicable HSC shall be provided except where they are mutually exclusive with each other, or with other BMPs. Mutual exclusivity may result from overlapping BMP footprints such that either would be potentially feasible by itself, but both could not be implemented. Please note that while there are no numeric standards regarding the use of HSC, if a project cannot feasibly meet BMP sizing requirements or cannot fully address HCOCs, feasibility of all applicable HSC must be part of demonstrating that the BMP system has been designed to retain the maximum feasible portion of the DCV. Complete Form 4.3-2 to identify and calculate estimated retention volume from implementing site design HSC BMP. Refer to Section 5.4.1 in the TGD for more detailed guidance.

<b>Form 4.3-2 Site Design Hydrologic Source Control BMPs</b>			
<sup>1</sup> Implementation of Impervious Area Dispersion BMP (i.e. routing runoff from impervious to pervious areas), excluding impervious areas planned for routing to on-lot infiltration BMP): <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <i>If yes, complete Items 2-5; If no, proceed to Item 6</i>			
<b>Variables</b>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>
<i>Aggregate impervious area dispersion with equal ratios of pervious to impervious;</i>			
<sup>2</sup> Total impervious area draining to pervious area			
<sup>3</sup> Ratio of pervious area receiving runoff to impervious area			
<sup>4</sup> Retention volume achieved from impervious area dispersion (ft <sup>3</sup> ) <i>V = Item 2 * Item 3 * (0.5/12), assuming retention of 0.5 inches of runoff</i>			
<sup>5</sup> Sum of retention volume achieved from impervious area dispersion (ft <sup>3</sup> ): <i>V<sub>retention</sub> = Sum of Item 4 for all BMPs</i>			
<sup>6</sup> Implementation of Localized On-lot Infiltration BMPs (e.g. on-lot rain gardens): <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <i>If yes, complete Items 7-13 for aggregate of all on-lot infiltration BMP in each DA; If no, proceed to Item 14</i>			
<b>BMP Type and DA</b>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>
<sup>7</sup> Ponding surface area (ft <sup>2</sup> )			
<sup>8</sup> Ponding depth (ft)			
<sup>9</sup> Surface area of amended soil/gravel (ft <sup>2</sup> )			
<sup>10</sup> Average depth of amended soil/gravel (ft)			
<sup>11</sup> Average porosity of amended soil/gravel			
<sup>12</sup> Retention volume achieved from on-lot infiltration (ft <sup>3</sup> ) <i>V<sub>retention</sub> = (Item 7 * Item 8) + (Item 9 * Item 10 * Item 11)</i>			
<sup>13</sup> Runoff volume retention from on-lot infiltration (ft <sup>3</sup> ): <i>V<sub>retention</sub> = Sum of Item 12 for all BMPs</i>			
<sup>14</sup> Implementation of evapotranspiration BMP (green, brown, or blue roofs): <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <i>If yes, complete Items 15-20. If no, proceed to Item 21</i>			
<b>BMP Type and DA</b>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>
<sup>15</sup> Rooftop area planned for ET BMP (ft <sup>2</sup> )			
<sup>16</sup> Average wet season ET demand (in/day) <i>Use local values, typical ~ 0.1</i>			
<sup>17</sup> Daily ET demand (ft <sup>3</sup> /day) <i>Item 15 * (Item 16 / 12)</i>			
<sup>18</sup> Drawdown time (hrs) <i>Copy Item 6 in Form 4.2-1</i>			
<sup>19</sup> Retention Volume (ft <sup>3</sup> ) <i>V<sub>retention</sub> = Item 17 * (Item 18 / 24)</i>			
<sup>20</sup> Runoff volume retention from evapotranspiration BMPs (ft <sup>3</sup> ): <i>V = Sum of Item 19 for all BMPs</i>			
<sup>21</sup> Implementation of Street Trees: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <i>If yes, complete Items 20-2. If no, proceed to Item 26</i>			
<b>BMP Type and DA</b>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>
<sup>22</sup> Number of Street Trees			
<sup>23</sup> Average canopy cover over impervious area (ft <sup>2</sup> )			
<sup>24</sup> Runoff volume retention from street trees (ft <sup>3</sup> ) <i>V<sub>retention</sub> = Item 22 * Item 23 * (0.05/12) assume runoff retention of 0.05 inches</i>			
<sup>25</sup> Runoff volume retention from street tree BMPs (ft <sup>3</sup> ): <i>V<sub>retention</sub> = Sum of Item 24 for all BMPs</i>			
<sup>26</sup> Implementation of residential rain barrels/cisterns: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <i>If yes, complete Items 27-28; If no, proceed to Item 30</i>			
<b>BMP Type and DA</b>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>
<sup>27</sup> Number of rain barrels/cisterns			
<sup>28</sup> Runoff volume retention from rain barrels/cisterns (ft <sup>3</sup> ) <i>V<sub>retention</sub> = Item 27 * 3</i>			
<sup>29</sup> Runoff volume retention from residential rain barrels/Cisterns (ft <sup>3</sup> ): <i>V<sub>retention</sub> = Sum of Item 28 for all BMPs</i>			
<sup>30</sup> Total Retention Volume from Site Design Hydrologic Source Control BMPs: <i>Sum of Items 5, 13, 20, 25 and 29</i>			

### **4.3.2 Infiltration BMPs**

Use Form 4.3-3 to compute on-site retention of runoff from proposed retention and infiltration BMPs. Volume retention estimates are sensitive to the percolation rate used, which determines the amount of runoff that can be infiltrated within the specified drawdown time. The infiltration safety factor reduces field measured percolation to account for potential inaccuracy associated with field measurements, declining BMP performance over time, and compaction during construction. Appendix D of the TGD for WQMP provides guidance on estimating an appropriate safety factor to use in Form 4.3-3.

If site constraints limit the use of BMPs to a single type and implementation of retention and infiltration BMPs mitigate no more than 40% of the DCV, then they are considered infeasible and the Project Proponent may evaluate the effectiveness of BMPs lower in the LID hierarchy of use (Section 5.5.1 of the TGD for WQMP)

If implementation of infiltrations BMPs is feasible as determined using Form 4.3-1, then LID infiltration BMPs shall be implemented to the MEP (section 4.1 of the TGD for WQMP).

<b>Form 4.3-3 Infiltration LID BMP (including underground BMPs)</b>			
<sup>1</sup> Remaining LID DCV not met by site design HSC BMP (ft <sup>3</sup> ): 185,394 <i>V = Form 4.2-1 Item 7 - Form 4.3-2 Item 30</i>			
<b>BMP Type</b> <i>Use columns to the right to compute runoff volume retention from proposed infiltration BMP (select BMP from Table 5-4 in TGD for WQMP)</i>	<b>DA 1 DMA A Infiltration Basin</b>	<b>DA 1 DMA B Underground Chambers</b>	<b>DA 1 DMA C Underground Chambers</b>
<sup>2</sup> <b>Infiltration rate of underlying soils (in/hr)</b> <i>See Section 5.4.2 and Appendix D of the TGD for WQMP for minimum requirements for assessment methods</i>	1.0	1.0	1.0
<sup>3</sup> <b>Infiltration safety factor</b> <i>See TGD Section 5.4.2 and Appendix D</i>	2	2	2
<sup>4</sup> <b>Design percolation rate (in/hr)</b> <i>P<sub>design</sub> = Item 2 / Item 3</i>	0.5	0.5	0.5
<sup>5</sup> <b>Ponded water drawdown time (hr)</b> <i>Copy Item 6 in Form 4.2-1</i>	48	48	48
<sup>6</sup> <b>Maximum ponding depth (ft)</b> <i>BMP specific, see Table 5-4 of the TGD for WQMP for BMP design details</i>	n/a	n/a	n/a
<sup>7</sup> <b>Ponding Depth (ft)</b> <i>d<sub>BMP</sub> = Minimum of (1/12 * Item 4 * Item 5) or Item 6</i>	2	5.5 <sup>1</sup>	5.5 <sup>1</sup>
<sup>8</sup> <b>Infiltrating surface area, SA (ft<sup>2</sup>)</b> <i>The lesser of the area needed for BMP infiltration of full DCV or minimum space requirements from Table 5-7 of the TGD for WQMP</i>	36,778	24,041	27,169
<sup>9</sup> <b>Amended soil depth, d<sub>media</sub> (ft)</b> <i>Only included in certain BMP types, see Table 5-4 in the TGD for WQMP for reference to BMP design details</i>	n/a	n/a	n/a
<sup>10</sup> <b>Amended soil porosity</b>	n/a	n/a	n/a
<sup>11</sup> <b>Gravel depth, d<sub>media</sub> (ft)</b> <i>Only included in certain BMP types, see Table 5-4 of the TGD for WQMP for BMP design details</i>	n/a	0.75	0.75
<sup>12</sup> <b>Gravel porosity</b>	n/a	0.4	0.4
<sup>13</sup> <b>Duration of storm as basin is filling (hrs)</b> <i>Typical ~ 3hrs</i>	3	3	3
<sup>14</sup> <b>Above Ground Retention Volume (ft<sup>3</sup>)</b> <i>V<sub>retention</sub> = Item 8 * [Item 7 + (Item 9 retention * Item 10) + (Item 11 * Item 12) + (Item 13 * (Item 4 / 12))]</i>	78,153	n/a	n/a
<sup>15</sup> <b>Underground Retention Volume (ft<sup>3</sup>)</b> <i>Volume determined using manufacturer's specifications and calculations</i>	n/a	85,156	95,890
<sup>16</sup> <b>Total Retention Volume from LID Infiltration BMPs (ft<sup>3</sup>): 259,199</b> <i>(Sum of Items 14 and 15 for all infiltration BMP included in plan)</i>			
<sup>17</sup> <b>Fraction of DCV achieved with infiltration BMP: 100%</b> <i>Retention% = Item 16 / Form 4.2-1 Item 7</i>			
<sup>18</sup> <b>Is full LID DCV retained on-site with combination of hydrologic source control and LID retention and infiltration BMPs?</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <i>If yes, demonstrate conformance using Form 4.3-10; If no, then reduce Item 3, Factor of Safety to 2.0 and increase Item 8, Infiltrating Surface Area, such that the portion of the site area used for retention and infiltration BMPs equals or exceeds the minimum effective area thresholds (Table 5-7 of the TGD for WQMP) for the applicable category of development and repeat all above calculations.</i>			

<sup>1</sup> MaxWell Dry Wells will be used to assist the design percolation rates to drain within 48 hours.

### 4.3.3 Harvest and Use BMP

Harvest and use BMP may be considered if the full LID DCV cannot be met by maximizing infiltration BMPs. Use Form 4.3-4 to compute on-site retention of runoff from proposed harvest and use BMPs.

Volume retention estimates for harvest and use BMPs are sensitive to the on-site demand for captured stormwater. Since irrigation water demand is low in the wet season, when most rainfall events occur in San Bernardino County, the volume of water that can be used within a specified drawdown period is relatively low. The bottom portion of Form 4.3-4 facilitates the necessary computations to show infeasibility if a minimum incremental benefit of 40 percent of the LID DCV would not be achievable with MEP implementation of on-site harvest and use of stormwater (Section 5.5.4 of the TGD for WQMP).

<b>Form 4.3-4 Harvest and Use BMPs</b>			
<sup>1</sup> Remaining LID DCV not met by site design HSC or infiltration BMP (ft <sup>3</sup> ): $V_{unmet}$ = Form 4.2-1 Item 7 - Form 4.3-2 Item 30 – Form 4.3-3 Item 16			
<b>BMP Type(s)</b> <i>Compute runoff volume retention from proposed harvest and use BMP (Select BMPs from Table 5-4 of the TGD for WQMP)</i>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>
<sup>2</sup> Describe cistern or runoff detention facility			
<sup>3</sup> Storage volume for proposed detention type (ft <sup>3</sup> ) <i>Volume of cistern</i>			
<sup>4</sup> Landscaped area planned for use of harvested stormwater (ft <sup>2</sup> )			
<sup>5</sup> Average wet season daily irrigation demand (in/day) <i>Use local values, typical ~ 0.1 in/day</i>			
<sup>6</sup> Daily water demand (ft <sup>3</sup> /day) <i>Item 4 * (Item 5 / 12)</i>			
<sup>7</sup> Drawdown time (hrs) <i>Copy Item 6 from Form 4.2-1</i>			
<sup>8</sup> Retention Volume (ft <sup>3</sup> ) <i><math>V_{retention}</math> = Minimum of (Item 3) or (Item 6 * (Item 7 / 24))</i>			
<sup>9</sup> Total Retention Volume (ft <sup>3</sup> ) from Harvest and Use BMP: <i>Sum of Item 8 for all harvest and use BMP included in plan</i>			
<sup>10</sup> Is the full DCV retained with a combination of LID HSC, retention and infiltration, and harvest and use BMPs? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <i>If yes, demonstrate conformance using Form 4.3-10. If no, then re-evaluate combinations of all LID BMP and optimize their implementation such that the maximum portion of the DCV is retained on-site (using a single BMP type or combination of BMP types). If the full DCV cannot be mitigated after this optimization process, proceed to Section 4.3.4.</i>			

### 4.3.4 Biotreatment BMP

Biotreatment BMPs may be considered if the full LID DCV cannot be met by maximizing retention and infiltration, and harvest and use BMPs. A key consideration when using biotreatment BMP is the effectiveness of the proposed BMP in addressing the pollutants of concern for the project (see Table 5-5 of the TGD for WQMP).

Use Form 4.3-5 to summarize the potential for volume based and/or flow based biotreatment options to biotreat the remaining unmet LID DCV. Biotreatment computations are included as follows:

- Use Form 4.3-6 to compute biotreatment in small volume based biotreatment BMP (e.g. bioretention w/underdrains);
- Use Form 4.3-7 to compute biotreatment in large volume based biotreatment BMP (e.g. constructed wetlands);
- Use Form 4.3-8 to compute sizing criteria for flow-based biotreatment BMP (e.g. bioswales)

<b>Form 4.3-5 Selection and Evaluation of Biotreatment BMP</b>		
<sup>1</sup> Remaining LID DCV not met by site design HSC, infiltration, or harvest and use BMP for potential biotreatment (ft <sup>3</sup> ): <i>Form 4.2-1 Item 7 – Form 4.3-2 Item 30 – Form 4.3-3 Item 16- Form 4.3-4 Item 9</i>	<b>List pollutants of concern</b> <i>Copy from Form 2.3-1</i>	
<sup>2</sup> Biotreatment BMP Selected <i>(Select biotreatment BMP(s) necessary to ensure all pollutants of concern are addressed through Unit Operations and Processes, described in Table 5-5 of the TGD for WQMP)</i>	<b>Volume-based biotreatment</b> <i>Use Forms 4.3-6 and 4.3-7 to compute treated volume</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Bioretention with underdrain <input type="checkbox"/> Planter box with underdrain <input type="checkbox"/> Constructed wetlands <input type="checkbox"/> Wet extended detention <input type="checkbox"/> Dry extended detention	<b>Flow-based biotreatment</b> <i>Use Form 4.3-8 to compute treated volume</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated swale <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated filter strip <input type="checkbox"/> Proprietary biotreatment
<sup>3</sup> Volume biotreated in volume based biotreatment BMP (ft <sup>3</sup> ): <i>Form 4.3-6 Item 15 + Form 4.3-7 Item 13</i>	<sup>4</sup> Compute remaining LID DCV with implementation of volume based biotreatment BMP (ft <sup>3</sup> ): <i>Item 1 – Item 3</i>	<sup>5</sup> Remaining fraction of LID DCV for sizing flow based biotreatment BMP: % <i>Item 4 / Item 1</i>
<sup>6</sup> Flow-based biotreatment BMP capacity provided (cfs): <i>Use Figure 5-2 of the TGD for WQMP to determine flow capacity required to provide biotreatment of remaining percentage of unmet LID DCV (Item 5), for the project's precipitation zone (Form 3-1 Item 1)</i>		
<sup>7</sup> Metrics for MEP determination: <input type="checkbox"/> Provided a WQMP with the portion of site area used for suite of LID BMP equal to minimum thresholds in Table 5-7 of the TGD for WQMP for the proposed category of development: <i>If maximized on-site retention BMPs is feasible for partial capture, then LID BMP implementation must be optimized to retain and infiltrate the maximum portion of the DCV possible within the prescribed minimum effective area. The remaining portion of the DCV shall then be mitigated using biotreatment BMP.</i>		

<b>Form 4.3-6 Volume Based Biotreatment – Bioretention and Planter Boxes with Underdrains</b>			
<b>BMP Type(s)</b> <i>Compute runoff volume retention from proposed harvest and use BMP (Select BMPs from Table 5-4 of the TGD for WQMP)</i>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>
<sup>1</sup> <b>Pollutants addressed with BMP</b> <i>List all pollutant of concern that will be effectively reduced through specific Unit Operations and Processes described in Table 5-5 of the TGD for WQMP</i>			
<sup>2</sup> <b>Amended soil infiltration rate</b> <i>Typical ~ 5.0 in/hr</i>			
<sup>3</sup> <b>Amended soil infiltration safety factor</b> <i>Typical ~ 2.0</i>			
<sup>4</sup> <b>Amended soil design percolation rate (in/hr)</b> <i><math>P_{design} = \text{Item 2} / \text{Item 3}</math></i>			
<sup>5</sup> <b>Ponded water drawdown time (hr)</b> <i>Copy Item 6 from Form 4.2-1</i>			
<sup>6</sup> <b>Maximum ponding depth (ft)</b> <i>See Table 5-6 of the TGD for WQMP for reference to BMP design details</i>			
<sup>7</sup> <b>Ponding Depth (ft)</b> <i><math>d_{BMP} = \text{Minimum of } (1/12 * \text{Item 4} * \text{Item 5}) \text{ or Item 6}</math></i>			
<sup>8</sup> <b>Amended soil surface area (ft<sup>2</sup>)</b>			
<sup>9</sup> <b>Amended soil depth (ft)</b> <i>See Table 5-6 of the TGD for WQMP for reference to BMP design details</i>			
<sup>10</sup> <b>Amended soil porosity, <i>n</i></b>			
<sup>11</sup> <b>Gravel depth (ft)</b> <i>See Table 5-6 of the TGD for WQMP for reference to BMP design details</i>			
<sup>12</sup> <b>Gravel porosity, <i>n</i></b>			
<sup>13</sup> <b>Duration of storm as basin is filling (hrs)</b> <i>Typical ~ 3hrs</i>			
<sup>14</sup> <b>Biotreated Volume (ft<sup>3</sup>)</b> <i><math>V_{biotreated} = \text{Item 8} * [(\text{Item 7}/2) + (\text{Item 9} * \text{Item 10}) + (\text{Item 11} * \text{Item 12}) + (\text{Item 13} * (\text{Item 4} / 12))]</math></i>			
<sup>15</sup> <b>Total biotreated volume from bioretention and/or planter box with underdrains BMP:</b> <i>Sum of Item 14 for all volume-based BMPs included in this form</i>			

<b>Form 4.3-7 Volume Based Biotreatment – Constructed Wetlands and Extended Detention</b>						
<b>Biotreatment BMP Type</b> <i>Constructed wetlands, extended wet detention, extended dry detention, or other comparable proprietary BMP. If BMP includes multiple modules (e.g. forebay and main basin), provide separate estimates for storage and pollutants treated in each module.</i>	<b>BMP Type and DA</b>		<b>BMP Type and DA</b>		<b>BMP Type and DA</b>	
	<b>Forebay</b>	<b>Basin</b>	<b>Forebay</b>	<b>Basin</b>	<b>Forebay</b>	<b>Basin</b>
<b><sup>1</sup> Pollutants addressed with BMP forebay and basin</b> <i>List all pollutant of concern that will be effectively reduced through specific Unit Operations and Processes described in Table 5-5 of the TGD for WQMP</i>						
<b><sup>2</sup> Bottom width (ft)</b>						
<b><sup>3</sup> Bottom length (ft)</b>						
<b><sup>4</sup> Bottom area (ft<sup>2</sup>)</b> <i>A<sub>bottom</sub> = Item 2 * Item 3</i>						
<b><sup>5</sup> Side slope (ft/ft)</b>						
<b><sup>6</sup> Depth of storage (ft)</b>						
<b><sup>7</sup> Water surface area (ft<sup>2</sup>)</b> <i>A<sub>surface</sub> = (Item 2 + (2 * Item 5 * Item 6)) * (Item 3 + (2 * Item 5 * Item 6))</i>						
<b><sup>8</sup> Storage volume (ft<sup>3</sup>)</b> <i>For BMP with a forebay, ensure fraction of total storage is within ranges specified in BMP specific fact sheets, see Table 5-6 of the TGD for WQMP for reference to BMP design details V = Item 6 / 3 * [Item 4 + Item 7 + (Item 4 * Item 7)<sup>0.5</sup>]</i>						
<b><sup>9</sup> Drawdown Time (hrs)</b> <i>Copy Item 6 from Form 2.1</i>						
<b><sup>10</sup> Outflow rate (cfs)</b> <i>Q<sub>BMP</sub> = (Item 8<sub>forebay</sub> + Item 8<sub>basin</sub>) / (Item 9 * 3600)</i>						
<b><sup>11</sup> Duration of design storm event (hrs)</b>						
<b><sup>12</sup> Biotreated Volume (ft<sup>3</sup>)</b> <i>V<sub>biotreated</sub> = (Item 8<sub>forebay</sub> + Item 8<sub>basin</sub>) + (Item 10 * Item 11 * 3600)</i>						
<b><sup>13</sup> Total biotreated volume from constructed wetlands, extended dry detention, or extended wet detention:</b> <i>(Sum of Item 12 for all BMP included in plan)</i>						

**Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)**  
**Alliance California Gateway South Building 3**

<b>Form 4.3-8 Flow Based Biotreatment</b>			
Biotreatment BMP Type <i>Vegetated swale, vegetated filter strip, or other comparable proprietary BMP</i>	BMP Type and DA	BMP Type and DA	BMP Type and DA
<sup>1</sup> <b>Pollutants addressed with BMP</b> <i>List all pollutant of concern that will be effectively reduced through specific Unit Operations and Processes described in TGD Table 5-5</i>			
<sup>2</sup> <b>Flow depth for water quality treatment (ft)</b> <i>BMP specific, see Table 5-6 of the TGD for WQMP for reference to BMP design details</i>			
<sup>3</sup> <b>Bed slope (ft/ft)</b> <i>BMP specific, see Table 5-6 of the TGD for WQMP for reference to BMP design details</i>			
<sup>4</sup> <b>Manning's roughness coefficient</b>			
<sup>5</sup> <b>Bottom width (ft)</b> <i><math>b_w = (\text{Form 4.3-5 Item 6} * \text{Item 4}) / (1.49 * \text{Item 2}^{1.67} * \text{Item 3}^{0.5})</math></i>			
<sup>6</sup> <b>Side Slope (ft/ft)</b> <i>BMP specific, see Table 5-6 of the TGD for WQMP for reference to BMP design details</i>			
<sup>7</sup> <b>Cross sectional area (ft<sup>2</sup>)</b> <i><math>A = (\text{Item 5} * \text{Item 2}) + (\text{Item 6} * \text{Item 2}^2)</math></i>			
<sup>8</sup> <b>Water quality flow velocity (ft/sec)</b> <i><math>V = \text{Form 4.3-5 Item 6} / \text{Item 7}</math></i>			
<sup>9</sup> <b>Hydraulic residence time (min)</b> <i>Pollutant specific, see Table 5-6 of the TGD for WQMP for reference to BMP design details</i>			
<sup>10</sup> <b>Length of flow based BMP (ft)</b> <i><math>L = \text{Item 8} * \text{Item 9} * 60</math></i>			
<sup>11</sup> <b>Water surface area at water quality flow depth (ft<sup>2</sup>)</b> <i><math>SA_{top} = (\text{Item 5} + (2 * \text{Item 2} * \text{Item 6})) * \text{Item 10}</math></i>			

### 4.3.5 Conformance Summary

Complete Form 4.3-9 to demonstrate how on-site LID DCV is met with proposed site design hydrologic source control, infiltration, harvest and use, and/or biotreatment BMP. The bottom line of the form is used to describe the basis for infeasibility determination for on-site LID BMP to achieve full LID DCV, and provides methods for computing remaining volume to be addressed in an alternative compliance plan. If the project has more than one outlet, then complete additional versions of this form for each outlet.

<b>Form 4.3-9 Conformance Summary and Alternative Compliance Volume Estimate</b>	
<b>1</b>	<b>Total LID DCV for the Project (ft<sup>3</sup>):</b> 185,394 <i>Copy Item 7 in Form 4.2-1</i>
<b>2</b>	<b>On-site retention with site design hydrologic source control LID BMP (ft<sup>3</sup>):</b> 0 <i>Copy Item 30 in Form 4.3-2</i>
<b>3</b>	<b>On-site retention with LID infiltration BMP (ft<sup>3</sup>):</b> 259,199 <i>Copy Item 16 in Form 4.3-3</i>
<b>4</b>	<b>On-site retention with LID harvest and use BMP (ft<sup>3</sup>):</b> 0 <i>Copy Item 9 in Form 4.3-4</i>
<b>5</b>	<b>On-site biotreatment with volume based biotreatment BMP (ft<sup>3</sup>):</b> 0 <i>Copy Item 3 in Form 4.3-5</i>
<b>6</b>	<b>Flow capacity provided by flow based biotreatment BMP (cfs):</b> 0 <i>Copy Item 6 in Form 4.3-5</i>
<b>7</b>	<p><b>LID BMP performance criteria are achieved if answer to any of the following is "Yes":</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Full retention of LID DCV with site design HSC, infiltration, or harvest and use BMP:</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>Yes <input type="checkbox"/>No <i>If yes, sum of Items 2, 3, and 4 is greater than Item 1</i></li> <li>• <b>Combination of on-site retention BMPs for a portion of the LID DCV and volume-based biotreatment BMP that address all pollutants of concern for the remaining LID DCV:</b> <input type="checkbox"/>Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>No <i>If yes, a) sum of Items 2, 3, 4, and 5 is greater than Item 1, and Items 2, 3 and 4 are maximized; or b) Item 6 is greater than Form 4.3-5 Item 6 and Items 2, 3 and 4 are maximized</i></li> <li>• <b>On-site retention and infiltration is determined to be infeasible and biotreatment BMP provide biotreatment for all pollutants of concern for full LID DCV:</b> <input type="checkbox"/>Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>No <i>If yes, Form 4.3-1 Items 7 and 8 were both checked yes</i></li> </ul>
<b>8</b>	<p><b>If the LID DCV is not achieved by any of these means, then the project may be allowed to develop an alternative compliance plan. Check box that describes the scenario which caused the need for alternative compliance:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Combination of HSC, retention and infiltration, harvest and use, and biotreatment BMPs provide less than full LID DCV capture.</b> <i>Checked yes for Form 4.3-5 Item 7, Item 6 is zero, and sum of Items 2, 3, 4, and 5 is less than Item 1. If so, apply water quality credits and calculate volume for alternative compliance, <math>V_{alt} = (Item\ 1 - Item\ 2 - Item\ 3 - Item\ 4 - Item\ 5) * (100 - Form\ 2.4-1\ Item\ 2)\%</math></i></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>An approved Watershed Action Plan (WAP) demonstrates that water quality and hydrologic impacts of urbanization are more effective when managed in at an off-site facility.</b> <i>Attach appropriate WAP section, including technical documentation, showing effectiveness comparisons for the project site and regional watershed</i></p>

### 4.3.6 Hydromodification Control BMP

Use Form 4.3-10 to compute the remaining runoff volume retention, after LID BMP are implemented, needed to address HCOC, and the increase in time of concentration and decrease in peak runoff necessary to meet targets for protection of waterbodies with a potential HCOC. Describe hydromodification control BMP that address HCOC, which may include off-site BMP and/or in-stream controls. Section 5.6 of the TGD for WQMP provides additional details on selection and evaluation of hydromodification control BMP.

<b>Form 4.3-10 Hydromodification Control BMPs</b>	
<p><sup>1</sup> <b>Volume reduction needed for HCOC performance criteria (ft<sup>3</sup>):</b> <i>(Form 4.2-2 Item 4 * 0.95) – Form 4.2-2 Item 1</i></p>	<p><sup>2</sup> <b>On-site retention with site design hydrologic source control, infiltration, and harvest and use LID BMP (ft<sup>3</sup>):</b> <i>Sum of Form 4.3-9 Items 2, 3, and 4. Evaluate option to increase implementation of on-site retention in Forms 4.3-2, 4.3-3, and 4.3-4 in excess of LID DCV toward achieving HCOC volume reduction</i></p>
<p><sup>3</sup> <b>Remaining volume for HCOC volume capture (ft<sup>3</sup>):</b> <i>Item 1 – Item 2</i></p>	<p><sup>4</sup> <b>Volume capture provided by incorporating additional on-site or off-site retention BMPs (ft<sup>3</sup>):</b> <i>Existing downstream BMP may be used to demonstrate additional volume capture (if so, attach to this WQMP a hydrologic analysis showing how the additional volume would be retained during a 2-yr storm event for the regional watershed)</i></p>
<p><sup>5</sup> <b>If Item 4 is less than Item 3, incorporate in-stream controls on downstream waterbody segment to prevent impacts due to hydromodification</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Attach in-stream control BMP selection and evaluation to this WQMP</i></p>	
<p><sup>6</sup> <b>Is Form 4.2-2 Item 11 less than or equal to 5%:</b> <input type="checkbox"/>Yes <input type="checkbox"/>No <i>If yes, HCOC performance criteria is achieved. If no, select one or more mitigation options below:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Demonstrate increase in time of concentration achieved by proposed LID site design, LID BMP, and additional on-site or off-site retention BMP.</b> <i>BMP upstream of a waterbody segment with a potential HCOC may be used to demonstrate increased time of concentration through hydrograph attenuation (if so, show that the hydraulic residence time provided in BMP for a 2-year storm event is equal or greater than the addition time of concentration requirement in Form 4.2-4 Item 15)</i></li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Increase time of concentration by preserving pre-developed flow path and/or increase travel time by reducing slope and increasing cross-sectional area and roughness for proposed on-site conveyance facilities.</b></li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Incorporate appropriate in-stream controls for downstream waterbody segment to prevent impacts due to hydromodification, in a plan approved and signed by a licensed engineer in the State of California.</b></li> </ul>	
<p><sup>7</sup> <b>Form 4.2-2 Item 12 less than or equal to 5%:</b> <input type="checkbox"/>Yes <input type="checkbox"/>No <i>If yes, HCOC performance criteria are achieved. If no, select one or more mitigation options below:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Demonstrate reduction in peak runoff achieved by proposed LID site design, LID BMPs, and additional on-site or off-site retention BMPs.</b> <i>BMPs upstream of a waterbody segment with a potential HCOC may be used to demonstrate additional peak runoff reduction through hydrograph attenuation (if so, attach to this WQMP, a hydrograph analysis showing how the peak runoff would be reduced during a 2-yr storm event)</i></li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Incorporate appropriate in-stream controls for downstream waterbody segment to prevent impacts due to hydromodification, in a plan approved and signed by a licensed engineer in the State of California.</b></li> </ul>	

## 4.4 Alternative Compliance Plan (if applicable)

Describe an alternative compliance plan (if applicable) for projects not fully able to infiltrate, harvest and use, or biotreat the DCV via on-site LID practices. A project proponent must develop an alternative compliance plan to address the remainder of the LID DCV. Depending on project type some projects may qualify for water quality credits that can be applied to reduce the DCV that must be treated prior to development of an alternative compliance plan (see Form 2.4-1, Water Quality Credits). Form 4.3-9 Item 8 includes instructions on how to apply water quality credits when computing the DCV that must be met through alternative compliance. Alternative compliance plans may include one or more of the following elements:

- On-site structural treatment control BMP - All treatment control BMP should be located as close to possible to the pollutant sources and should not be located within receiving waters;
- Off-site structural treatment control BMP - Pollutant removal should occur prior to discharge of runoff to receiving waters;
- Urban runoff fund or In-lieu program, if available

Depending upon the proposed alternative compliance plan, approval by the executive officer may or may not be required (see Section 6 of the TGD for WQMP).

## Section 5 Inspection and Maintenance Responsibility for Post Construction BMP

All BMP included as part of the project WQMP are required to be maintained through regular scheduled inspection and maintenance (refer to Section 8, Post Construction BMP Requirements, in the TGD for WQMP). Fully complete Form 5-1 summarizing all BMP included in the WQMP. Attach additional forms as needed. The WQMP shall also include a detailed Operation and Maintenance Plan for all BMP and may require a Maintenance Agreement (consult the jurisdiction's LIP). If a Maintenance Agreement is required, it must also be attached to the WQMP.

<b>Form 5-1 BMP Inspection and Maintenance</b>			
<b>BMP</b>	<b>Responsible Party(ies)</b>	<b>Inspection/Maintenance Activities Required</b>	<b>Minimum Frequency of Activities</b>
Infiltration Basin	Owner	Maintenance activities include repairing undercut and eroded areas at inflow and outflow structures. Remove trash, debris, grass clippings, trees, and other large vegetation from the basin and dispose of properly. Standing water that does not drain within 48 hours will need to be scraped until good drainage is reestablished. All maintenance activities should be conducted by hand labor. Heavy equipment shall not be used on the basin in order to prevent any type of soil compaction that would affect infiltration rates.	The infiltration basin shall be inspected and maintained after every rain event that is greater than 0.5-inches.
Drain Inserts	Owner	Visually inspect for defects and illegal dumping. Notify proper authorities if illegal dumping has occurred. Using an industrial vacuum, the collected materials shall be removed from the filter basket and disposed of properly. Inspect biosorb hydrocarbon boom and replace as necessary.	Annually
Dry Well	Owner	Visually inspect for standing water after every rain event greater than 0.5-inches. Cleaning should be undertaken when the inspection reveals that 15% or more of the original chamber volume is occupied by silt and sediment. All screens and filters should be serviced and the floating absorbent blankets replaced along with the geotextile fabric at the bottom of the chambers. Maintenance to be conducted through service contract with the vendor or equally qualified contractor.	The dry well shall be inspected after every rain event that is greater than 0.5-inches.
Underground Infiltration Chambers	Owner	The isolator row shall be inspected semi-annually (October 1 <sup>st</sup> and February 1 <sup>st</sup> ) and maintained upon sediment reaching 3-inches in depth. The isolator row shall be inspected and maintained by a qualified technician and he/she will properly dispose of all wastes. A manhole is installed in order to inspect and maintain the isolator row. It is installed per OSHA codes to ensure operator and inspector safety.	Semi-annually (October 1 <sup>st</sup> and February 1 <sup>st</sup> ) through maintenance service contract with the vendor or equally qualified contractor.

## Section 6 WQMP Attachments

### 6.1 Site Plan and Drainage Plan

Include a site plan and drainage plan sheet set containing the following minimum information:

- Project location
- Site boundary
- Land uses and land covers, as applicable
- Suitability/feasibility constraints
- Structural Source Control BMP locations
- Site Design Hydrologic Source Control BMP locations
- LID BMP details
- Drainage delineations and flow information
- Drainage connections

See Attachment C for WQMP Site Map.

### 6.2 Electronic Data Submittal

Minimum requirements include submittal of PDF exhibits in addition to hard copies. Format must not require specialized software to open. If the local jurisdiction requires specialized electronic document formats (consult the LIP), this section will describe the contents (e.g., layering, nomenclature, geo-referencing, etc.) of these documents so that they may be interpreted efficiently and accurately.

### 6.3 Post Construction

Attach all O&M Plans and Maintenance Agreements for BMP to the WQMP (Attachment D).

### 6.4 Other Supporting Documentation

- BMP Educational Materials (Attachment E)
- Infiltration Report (Attachment F)

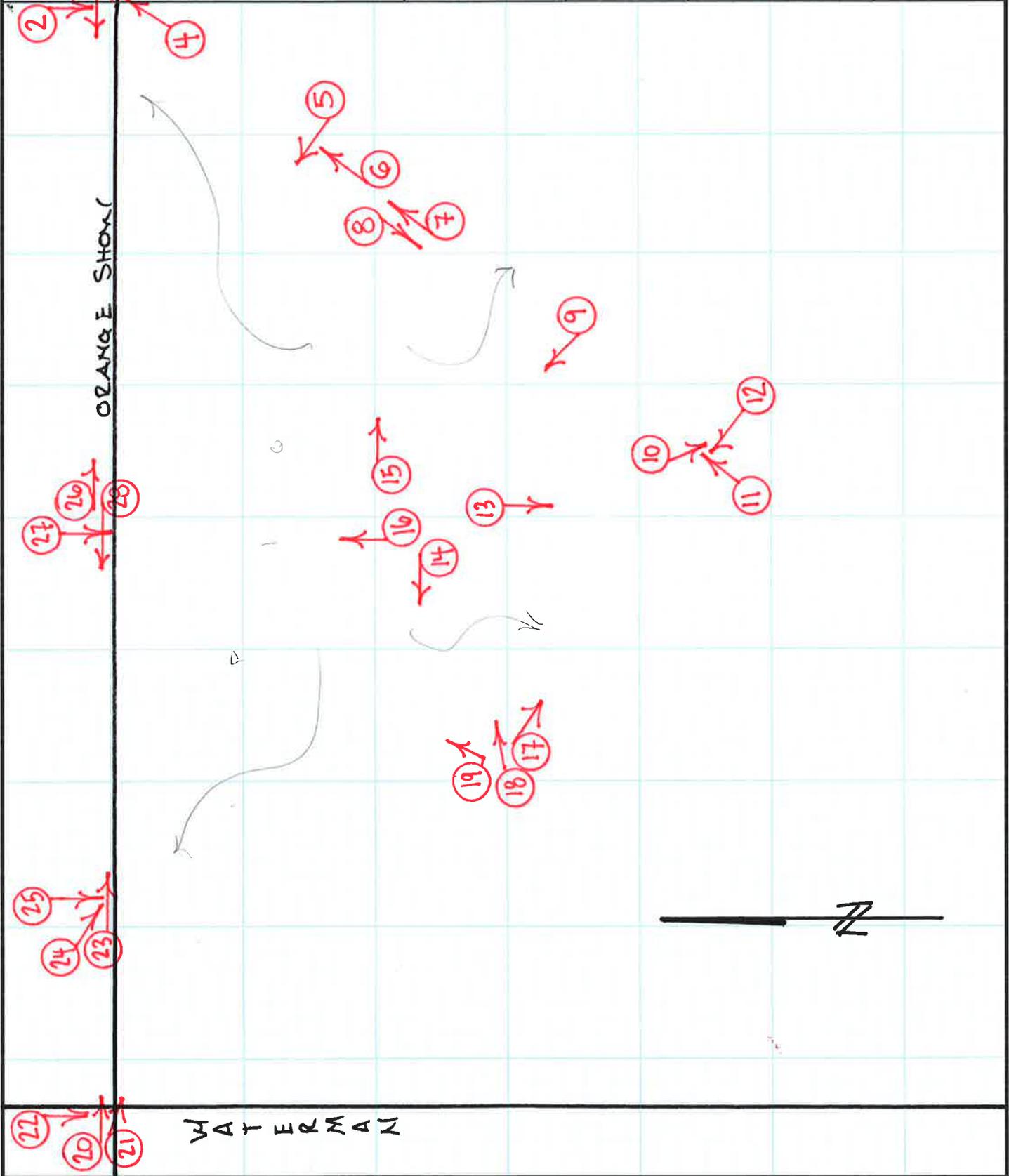
**Attachment A**  
**Existing Condition Site Photos**

# Thienes Engineering, Inc.

CIVIL ENGINEERING • LAND SURVEYING

PHOTOS TAKEN

subject	by KEITH	date 7-18-13	job no. 31586	sheet of
---------	----------	--------------	---------------	----------













**Attachment B**  
**BMP Design Calculations & Supporting**  
**Documentation**

NOAA's National Weather Service  
**Hydrometeorological Design Studies Center**  
 Precipitation Frequency Data Server (PFDS)

Home Site Map News Organization



Search   NWS  All NOAA

- General Info
- Homepage
- Current Projects
- FAQ
- Glossary

**NOAA ATLAS 14 POINT PRECIPITATION FREQUENCY ESTIMATES: CA**

**DATA DESCRIPTION**

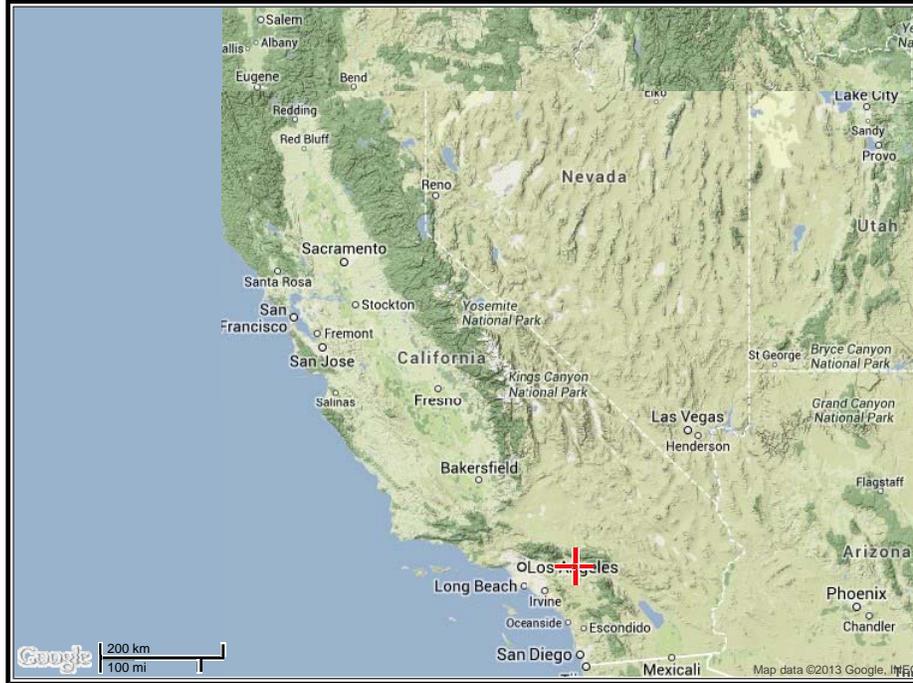
Data type: precipitation depth  Units: english  Time series type: partial duration

**SELECT LOCATION**

**1. Manually:**

- a) Enter location (decimal degrees, use "-" for S and W): latitude:  longitude:
- b) Select station (click here for a list of stations used in frequency analysis for CA):

**2. Use map:**



- a) Select location (move crosshair or double click)
- b) Click on station icon  show stations on map

**LOCATION INFORMATION:**  
 Name: San Bernardino, California, US\*  
 Latitude: 34.0786  
 Longitude: -117.2745  
 Elevation: 1021ft\*

\* source: Google Maps

**POINT PRECIPITATION FREQUENCY (PF) ESTIMATES**  
 WITH 90% CONFIDENCE INTERVALS AND SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION  
 NOAA Atlas 14, Volume 6, Version 2

PF tabular PF graphical Supplementary information



PDS-based precipitation frequency estimates with 90% confidence intervals (in inches) <sup>1</sup>										
Duration	Average recurrence interval(years)									
	1	2	5	10	25	50	100	200	500	1000
5-min	0.100 (0.083-0.121)	0.131 (0.109-0.159)	0.172 (0.142-0.209)	0.205 (0.169-0.252)	0.252 (0.200-0.320)	0.288 (0.224-0.374)	0.325 (0.246-0.433)	0.364 (0.268-0.498)	0.417 (0.294-0.596)	0.458 (0.312-0.679)
10-min	0.143 (0.119-0.174)	0.188 (0.156-0.228)	0.246 (0.204-0.300)	0.294 (0.242-0.362)	0.361 (0.287-0.459)	0.413 (0.321-0.536)	0.466 (0.353-0.620)	0.521 (0.384-0.714)	0.597 (0.421-0.855)	0.657 (0.448-0.974)
15-min	0.173 (0.144-0.210)	0.227 (0.189-0.275)	0.298 (0.247-0.363)	0.356 (0.293-0.437)	0.436 (0.347-0.555)	0.499 (0.388-0.648)	0.563 (0.427-0.750)	0.630 (0.464-0.864)	0.722 (0.510-1.03)	0.794 (0.541-1.18)
30-min	0.257 (0.214-0.312)	0.336 (0.280-0.409)	0.442 (0.366-0.538)	0.528 (0.434-0.649)	0.647 (0.514-0.823)	0.740 (0.575-0.961)	0.835 (0.633-1.11)	0.935 (0.688-1.28)	1.07 (0.756-1.53)	1.18 (0.803-1.75)
60-min	0.374 (0.312-0.454)	0.490 (0.408-0.596)	0.644 (0.534-0.784)	0.770 (0.633-0.946)	0.944 (0.750-1.20)	1.08 (0.839-1.40)	1.22 (0.923-1.62)	1.36 (1.00-1.87)	1.56 (1.10-2.23)	1.72 (1.17-2.55)
2-hr	0.538 (0.448-0.653)	0.692 (0.576-0.841)	0.896 (0.743-1.09)	1.06 (0.873-1.31)	1.29 (1.03-1.64)	1.47 (1.14-1.90)	1.65 (1.25-2.19)	1.83 (1.35-2.51)	2.08 (1.47-2.98)	2.28 (1.55-3.38)
3-hr	0.661 (0.550-0.802)	0.845 (0.703-1.03)	1.09 (0.902-1.33)	1.29 (1.06-1.58)	1.56 (1.24-1.98)	1.76 (1.37-2.29)	1.98 (1.50-2.63)	2.20 (1.62-3.01)	2.49 (1.76-3.57)	2.72 (1.86-4.04)
6-hr	0.915 (0.762-1.11)	1.17 (0.969-1.42)	1.49 (1.24-1.82)	1.76 (1.45-2.16)	2.12 (1.69-2.70)	2.40 (1.87-3.12)	2.69 (2.04-3.58)	2.98 (2.19-4.08)	3.37 (2.38-4.83)	3.68 (2.51-5.45)
12-hr	1.21 (1.00-1.46)	1.54 (1.28-1.88)	1.98 (1.65-2.42)	2.34 (1.93-2.88)	2.83 (2.25-3.60)	3.20 (2.49-4.16)	3.58 (2.71-4.77)	3.97 (2.92-5.44)	4.49 (3.17-6.43)	4.89 (3.33-7.26)
24-hr	1.60 (1.42-1.85)	2.07 (1.83-2.39)	2.69 (2.37-3.11)	3.19 (2.79-3.72)	3.87 (3.27-4.66)	4.39 (3.64-5.39)	4.91 (3.98-6.19)	5.45 (4.30-7.06)	6.18 (4.68-8.33)	6.74 (4.93-9.40)
2-day	1.94 (1.72-2.24)	2.56 (2.26-2.95)	3.36 (2.97-3.89)	4.02 (3.52-4.69)	4.92 (4.17-5.93)	5.61 (4.66-6.90)	6.32 (5.12-7.96)	7.04 (5.55-9.12)	8.03 (6.08-10.8)	8.79 (6.43-12.3)

<b>3-day</b>	<b>2.08</b> (1.84-2.39)	<b>2.77</b> (2.45-3.20)	<b>3.69</b> (3.26-4.27)	<b>4.45</b> (3.90-5.19)	<b>5.49</b> (4.65-6.62)	<b>6.30</b> (5.23-7.75)	<b>7.13</b> (5.78-8.98)	<b>7.99</b> (6.30-10.3)	<b>9.17</b> (6.94-12.4)	<b>10.1</b> (7.38-14.1)
<b>4-day</b>	<b>2.21</b> (1.96-2.55)	<b>2.98</b> (2.63-3.43)	<b>4.00</b> (3.53-4.63)	<b>4.85</b> (4.24-5.65)	<b>6.02</b> (5.10-7.25)	<b>6.93</b> (5.75-8.52)	<b>7.87</b> (6.37-9.91)	<b>8.84</b> (6.97-11.4)	<b>10.2</b> (7.71-13.7)	<b>11.2</b> (8.23-15.7)
<b>7-day</b>	<b>2.54</b> (2.25-2.93)	<b>3.47</b> (3.07-4.01)	<b>4.73</b> (4.17-5.47)	<b>5.77</b> (5.05-6.72)	<b>7.21</b> (6.11-8.69)	<b>8.34</b> (6.92-10.3)	<b>9.51</b> (7.70-12.0)	<b>10.7</b> (8.46-13.9)	<b>12.4</b> (9.40-16.7)	<b>13.7</b> (10.1-19.2)
<b>10-day</b>	<b>2.75</b> (2.44-3.17)	<b>3.80</b> (3.36-4.39)	<b>5.21</b> (4.60-6.03)	<b>6.39</b> (5.59-7.45)	<b>8.02</b> (6.79-9.67)	<b>9.31</b> (7.72-11.4)	<b>10.6</b> (8.62-13.4)	<b>12.0</b> (9.49-15.6)	<b>14.0</b> (10.6-18.8)	<b>15.5</b> (11.3-21.6)
<b>20-day</b>	<b>3.37</b> (2.98-3.88)	<b>4.71</b> (4.17-5.44)	<b>6.53</b> (5.76-7.56)	<b>8.06</b> (7.05-9.40)	<b>10.2</b> (8.64-12.3)	<b>11.9</b> (9.87-14.6)	<b>13.7</b> (11.1-17.2)	<b>15.5</b> (12.2-20.1)	<b>18.1</b> (13.7-24.4)	<b>20.2</b> (14.8-28.2)
<b>30-day</b>	<b>3.98</b> (3.53-4.59)	<b>5.57</b> (4.93-6.43)	<b>7.73</b> (6.82-8.95)	<b>9.56</b> (8.36-11.1)	<b>12.1</b> (10.3-14.6)	<b>14.2</b> (11.8-17.4)	<b>16.3</b> (13.2-20.6)	<b>18.6</b> (14.6-24.1)	<b>21.7</b> (16.5-29.3)	<b>24.3</b> (17.8-33.9)
<b>45-day</b>	<b>4.78</b> (4.23-5.51)	<b>6.64</b> (5.87-7.66)	<b>9.19</b> (8.10-10.6)	<b>11.3</b> (9.93-13.2)	<b>14.4</b> (12.2-17.3)	<b>16.8</b> (14.0-20.7)	<b>19.4</b> (15.7-24.4)	<b>22.1</b> (17.4-28.6)	<b>25.9</b> (19.6-35.0)	<b>29.0</b> (21.2-40.4)
<b>60-day</b>	<b>5.61</b> (4.97-6.46)	<b>7.71</b> (6.81-8.89)	<b>10.6</b> (9.34-12.2)	<b>13.0</b> (11.4-15.2)	<b>16.5</b> (14.0-19.9)	<b>19.3</b> (16.0-23.7)	<b>22.2</b> (18.0-28.0)	<b>25.3</b> (20.0-32.8)	<b>29.7</b> (22.5-40.0)	<b>33.2</b> (24.3-46.3)

<sup>1</sup> Precipitation frequency (PF) estimates in this table are based on frequency analysis of partial duration series (PDS).

Numbers in parenthesis are PF estimates at lower and upper bounds of the 90% confidence interval. The probability that precipitation frequency estimates (for a given duration and average recurrence interval) will be greater than the upper bound (or less than the lower bound) is 5%. Estimates at upper bounds are not checked against probable maximum precipitation (PMP) estimates and may be higher than currently valid PMP values.

Please refer to NOAA Atlas 14 document for more information.

Estimates from the table in csv format:

Main Link Categories:  
[Home](#) | [OHD](#)

US Department of Commerce  
 National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration  
 National Weather Service  
 Office of Hydrologic Development  
 1325 East West Highway  
 Silver Spring, MD 20910  
 Page Author: [HDSC webmaster](#)  
 Page last modified: April 23, 2013

Map Disclaimer  
 Disclaimer  
 Credits  
 Glossary

Privacy Pol  
 About  
 Career Opportunit

**Worksheet H: Factor of Safety and Design Infiltration Rate Worksheet**

Factor Category		Factor Description	Assigned Weight (w)	Factor Value (v)	Product (p) $p = w \times v$
A	Suitability Assessment	Soil assessment methods	0.25	1	0.25
		Predominant soil texture	0.25	1	0.25
		Site soil variability	0.25	1	0.25
		Depth to groundwater / impervious layer	0.25	1	0.25
		Suitability Assessment Safety Factor, $S_A = \Sigma p$			
B	Design	Tributary area size	0.25	3	0.75
		Level of pretreatment/ expected sediment loads	0.25	1	0.25
		Redundancy	0.25	3	0.75
		Compaction during construction	0.25	1	0.25
		Design Safety Factor, $S_B = \Sigma p$			
Combined Safety Factor, $S_{TOT} = S_A \times S_B$				2.0	
Measured Infiltration Rate, inch/hr, $K_M$ (corrected for test-specific bias)				1.0	
Design Infiltration Rate, in/hr, $K_{DESIGN} = K_M / S_{TOT}$				0.5	

**Supporting Data**

Briefly describe infiltration test and provide reference to test forms:

Several double-ring infiltrometer tests (see Attachment F) were conducted at the project site to support the recommended infiltration results of 1.0 in/hr. The design infiltration rate is 0.5 in/hr after applying the appropriate safety factor. This design rate is suitable for infiltration facilities.

**Note:** The minimum combined adjustment factor shall not be less than 2.0 and the maximum combined adjustment factor shall not exceed 9.0.

# **Attachment C WQMP Site Map**





**Attachment D**  
**WQMP and Stormwater BMP Transfer, Access**  
**and Maintenance Agreement**

RECORDING REQUESTED BY:  
AND WHEN RECORDED RETURN TO:

City of San Bernardino  
Community Development Department  
300 North "D" Street  
San Bernardino, CA 92418

---

SPACE ABOVE THIS LINE FOR RECORDER'S USE

STORMWATER TREATMENT DEVICE AND CONTROL MEASURE ACCESS  
AND MAINTENANCE AGREEMENT

**Owner:** Hillwood Investments

**Tract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_ **APNs:** 0281-011-48, -6 &  
0281-021-46, -47, -48, -49, -50  
& 0281-031-89, -92

**Address:** S/E of Orange Show Road and Waterman Avenue  
San Bernardino, California 92408

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered into this \_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013, between the City of San Bernardino, a Charter City and municipal corporation, ("City") and Owner. The Owner and the City are sometimes each individually referred to herein as a "Party" and, collectively, as the "Parties."

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Owner owns real property ("Property") in the City specifically described in Exhibits "A" and "B" which are attached hereto and incorporated herein by this reference; and

WHEREAS, at the time of approval of the Owner's development project commonly known as Alliance California – Gateway South Building 3 (the "Project"), the City required the Project to employ on-site control measures to minimize pollutants in urban stormwater runoff; and

WHEREAS, the Owner has chosen to install StormTech MC-3500 underground infiltration chambers, an infiltration basin, drain inserts, and storm drain stencils (the "Devices") to minimize pollutants in urban stormwater runoff; and

WHEREAS, the Devices having been installed in accordance with plans and specifications approved by the City; and

WHEREAS, the Devices being installed on private property and draining only private property, are private facilities with all maintenance or replacement therefore being the sole responsibility of the Owner; and

WHEREAS, the Owner is aware that periodic and continuous maintenance including, but not necessarily limited to, filter material replacement and sediment removal as specified in the site's Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) is required to assure proper performance of the Devices; and

WHEREAS, the Owner is also aware that such maintenance activity will require compliance with all Federal, State and local laws and regulations, including those pertaining to confined space and waste disposal methods in effect at the time such maintenance occurs; and

WHEREAS, California Regional Water Quality Control Board Order No. R8-2010-0036 (NPDES No. CAS 618036) San Bernardino County Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit and San Bernardino Municipal Code Section 8.80.208 requires this Stormwater Treatment Device and Control Measure Access and Maintenance Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the City's approval of the Project and the mutual promises contained herein, the City of San Bernardino and Owner agree as follows:

#### AGREEMENT

1. The Owner hereby provides the City and its designees with full right of access to the Devices and the Owner's Property in the immediate vicinity of the Devices (a) at any time, upon reasonable notice; or (b) in the event of emergency, as determined by City's Community Development Director with no advance notice; for the purpose of inspecting, sampling and testing of the Devices, and in cases of emergency, to undertake all necessary repairs or other preventative measures at the Owner's expense as provided for in Section 3, below. The City shall make every effort at all times to minimize or avoid interference with the Owner's use of the Property when undertaking such inspections and repairs.
2. The Owner shall diligently maintain the Devices in a manner consistent with the manufacturers' recommended maintenance schedule or the maintenance schedule supplied in the site's WQMP to ensure efficient performance. All reasonable precautions shall be exercised by the Owner and the Owner's representatives in the removal and extraction of materials from the Devices, and the ultimate disposal of the materials in a manner consistent with all applicable laws. As may be requested from time to time by the City, the Owner shall provide the City with documentation identifying the materials removed, the quantity and the location of disposal destinations, as appropriate.
3. In the event the Owner fails to perform the necessary maintenance required by this Agreement within thirty (30) days of being given written notice by the City to do so, setting forth with specificity the action to be taken, the City is authorized to cause any maintenance necessary to be done and charge the entire cost and expense to the Owner, including administrative costs, attorneys' fees and interest thereon at the maximum rate

authorized by law, twenty (20) days after the Owner's receipt of the notice of expense until paid in full.

4. This Agreement shall be recorded in the Official Records of the County of San Bernardino at the expense of the Owner and shall constitute notice to all successors and assigns to the title to the Property of the obligations herein set forth. This Agreement shall also constitute a lien against the Property in such amount as will fully reimburse the City, including interest as herein above set forth, subject to foreclosure in event of default in payment.
5. In the event any action is commenced to enforce or interpret any of the terms or conditions of this Agreement the prevailing Party shall, in addition to any costs and other relief, be entitled to the recovery of its reasonable attorneys' fees. The costs, salary and expenses of the City Attorney and members of his office in enforcing this Agreement on behalf of the City shall be considered "attorney's fees" for the purposes of this Agreement.
6. It is the intent of the Parties that the burdens and benefits herein undertaken shall constitute equitable servitudes that run with the Property and shall be binding upon future owners of all or any portion of the Property. Any owner's liability hereunder shall terminate at the time it ceases to be an owner of the encumbered Property, except for obligations which accrue prior to the date of transfer by such owner, which shall remain the personal obligation of such owner.
7. Time is of the essence in the performance of this Agreement.
8. Any notice to a Party required or called for in this Agreement shall be served in person, or by deposit in the U.S. Mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address set forth below. Notice(s) shall be deemed effective upon receipt, or seventy-two (72) hours after deposit in the U.S. Mail, whichever is earlier. A Party may change notice address only by providing written notice thereof to the other Party.

CITY

Community Development Director  
City of San Bernardino  
300, North "D" Street  
San Bernardino, CA 92418

OWNER

Hillwood Investments  
901 Via Piemonte, Suite 175  
Ontario, CA 91764  
Phone: (909) 382-0033  
Fax: (909) 382-0073

9. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California.

STORMWATER TREATMENT DEVICE AND CONTROL MEASURE ACCESS  
AND MAINTENANCE AGREEMENT

10. Any amendment to this Agreement shall be in writing and approved by the Community Development Director of the City and signed by the City and the Owner.

I, THE UNDERSIGNED, HAVE A SUFFICIENT OWNERSHIP INTEREST IN THE PROPERTY HEREIN TO CONSENT TO THE IMPOSITION OF A LIEN THEREON, AND HAVE READ AND UNDERSTAND THE FOREGOING AND, BY MY SIGNATURE, AGREE TO COMPLY IN ALL RESPECTS WITH THE CONDITIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT AND **DO HEREBY PERSONALLY GUARANTEE** THE PAYMENT OF THESE FEES AND FURTHER AGREE TO THE PLACEMENT OF A LIEN AS DESCRIBED ABOVE ON THE PROPERTY.

Name of Company **Hillwood Investments**

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name John M. Magness Title Sr. Vice President

(please print)

Mailing address 901 Via Piemonte, Suite 175

City Ontario State CA Zip 91764

Phone (909) 382-0033

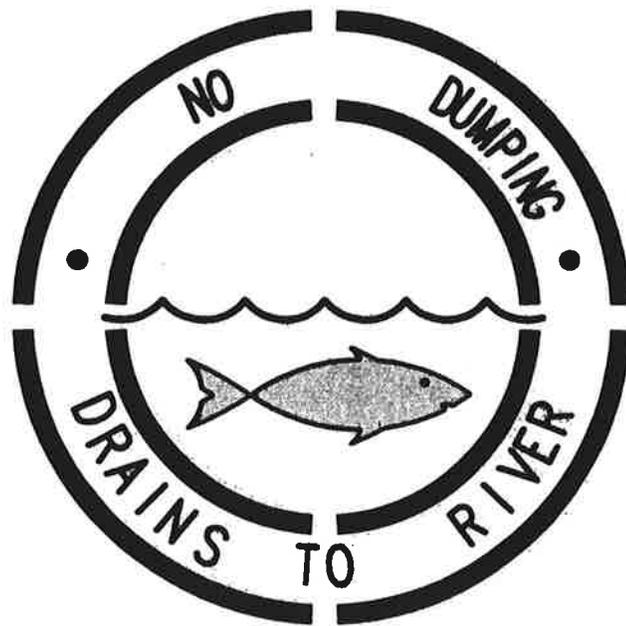
APPROVED AS TO CONTENT:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Tony Stewart, Acting Director  
Community Development

NOTE: All Signatures Must be Acknowledged by a Notary Public.

# **Attachment E**

## **Educational Materials**



SAMPLE STENCIL TO BE USED NEAR  
GRATE AND CURB OPENING INLETS  
SYMBOL TO BE 24" IN DIAMETER



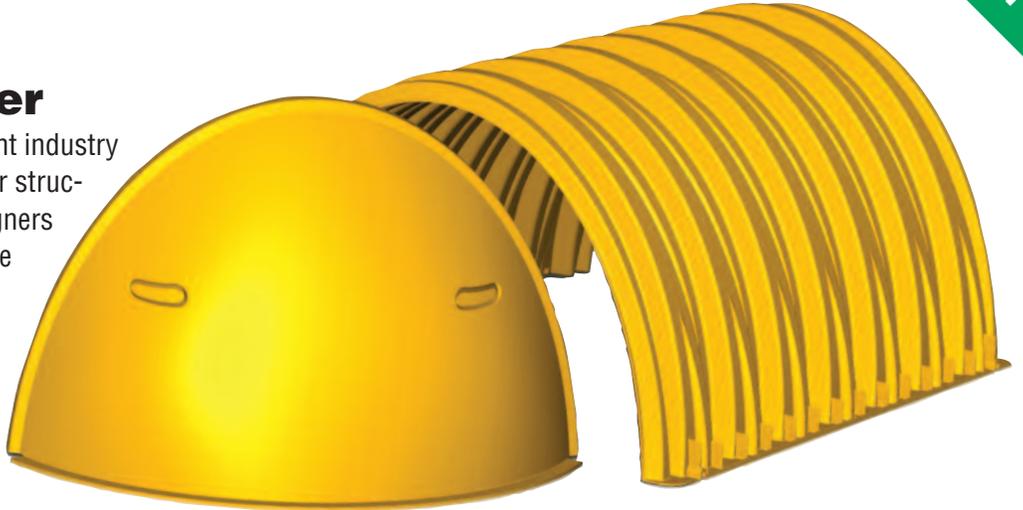
**Thienes Engineering**

CIVIL ENGINEERING • LAND SURVEYING  
14349 FIRESTONE BOULEVARD  
LA MIRADA, CALIFORNIA 90638  
PH(714)521-4811 FAX(714)521-4173

**SAMPLE CATCH BASIN STENCIL  
PER BMP SD-13**

## StormTech MC-3500 Chamber

Designed to meet the most stringent industry performance standards for superior structural integrity while providing designers with a cost-effective method to save valuable land and protect water resources. The StormTech system is designed primarily to be used under parking lots thus maximizing land usage for commercial and municipal applications.



### StormTech MC-3500 Chamber (not to scale)

#### Nominal Chamber Specifications

Size (L x W x H)	90" (2286 mm) x 77" (1956 mm) x 45" (1143 mm)
Chamber Storage	109.9 ft <sup>3</sup> (3.11 m <sup>3</sup> )
Min. Installed Storage*	178.9 ft <sup>3</sup> (5.06 m <sup>3</sup> )
Weight	134 lbs (60.8 kg)

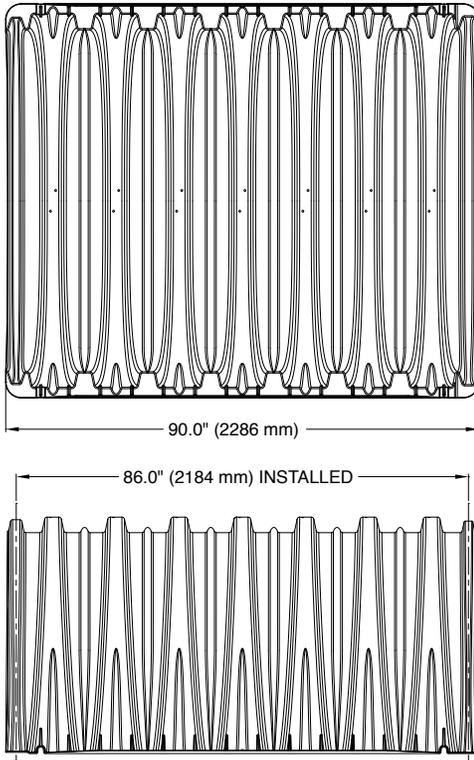
\* This assumes a minimum of 12" (305 mm) of stone above, 9" (229 mm) of stone below chambers, 9" (229 mm) row spacing, and 40% stone porosity.

#### Shipping

15 chambers/pallet

16 end caps/pallet

7 pallets/truck

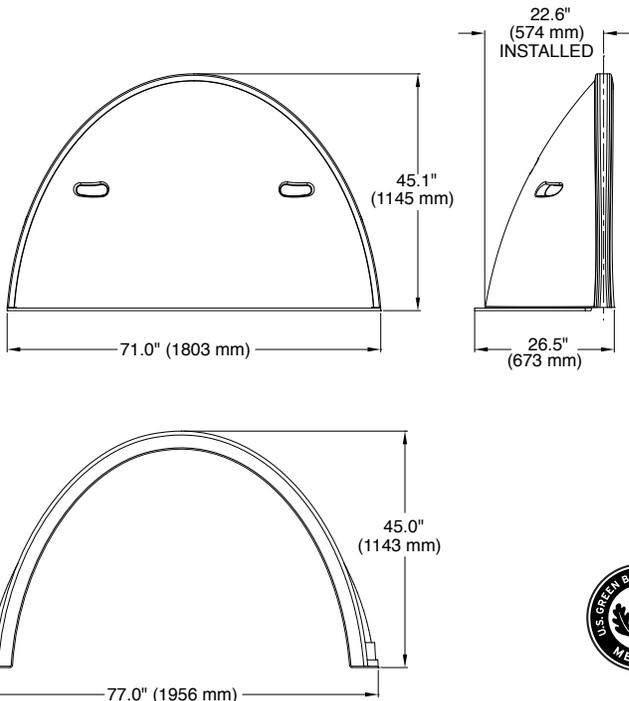


### StormTech MC-3500 End Cap (not to scale)

#### Nominal End Cap Specifications

Size (L x W x H)	26.5" (673 mm) x 71" (1803 mm) x 45.1" (1145 mm)
End Cap Storage	15.6 ft <sup>3</sup> (0.44 m <sup>3</sup> )
Min. Installed Storage*	46.9 ft <sup>3</sup> (1.33 m <sup>3</sup> )
Weight	43 lbs (19.5 kg)

\* This assumes a minimum of 12" (305 mm) of stone above, 9" (229 mm) of stone below, 9" (229 mm) row spacing, 6" (152 mm) of stone perimeter, and 40% stone porosity.



### Storage Volume Per Chamber/End Cap ft<sup>3</sup> (m<sup>3</sup>)

	Bare Unit Storage ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )	Chamber/End Cap and Stone Volume — Stone Foundation Depth in. (mm)			
		9 (229)	12 (305)	15 (381)	18 (457)
<b>MC-3500 Chamber</b>	109.9 (3.11)	178.9 (5.06)	184.0 (5.21)	189.2 (5.36)	194.3 (5.5)
<b>MC-3500 End Cap</b>	15.64 (0.44)	46.9 (1.33)	48.6 (1.38)	50.3 (1.43)	52.0 (1.47)

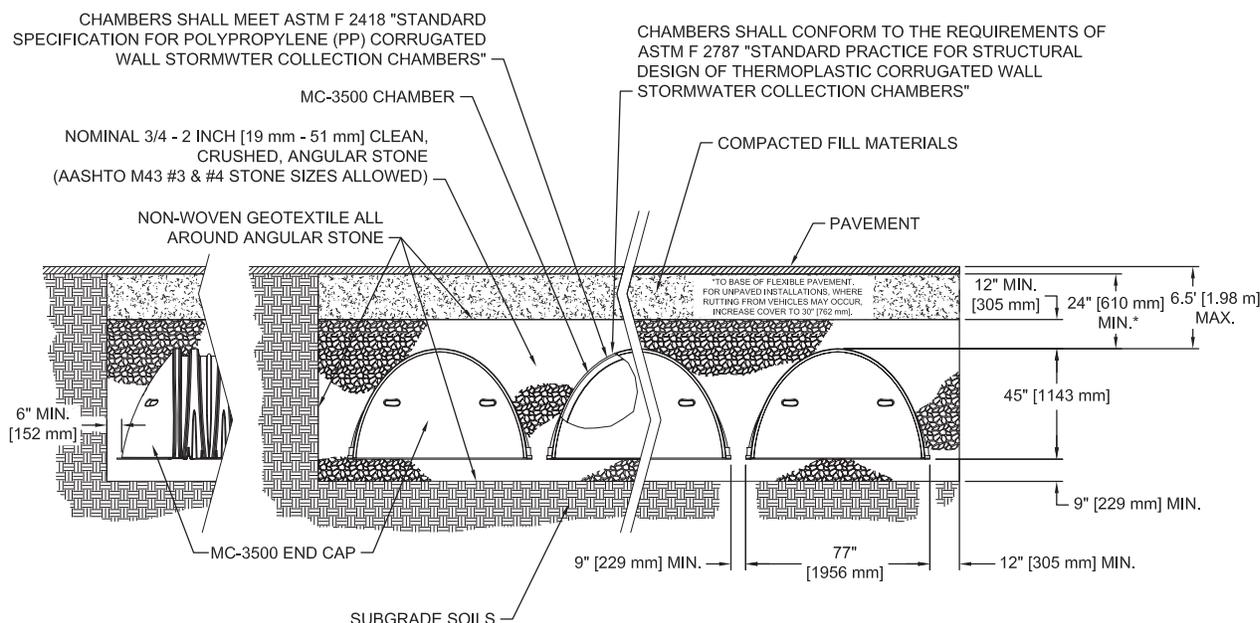
NOTE: Assumes 9" (229 mm) row spacing, 40% stone porosity 12" (305 mm) stone above and includes the bare chamber/end cap volume. End Cap volume assumes 6" (152 mm) stone perimeter.

### Volume of Excavation Per Chamber/End Cap in yd<sup>3</sup> (m<sup>3</sup>)

	Stone Foundation Depth in. (mm)			
	9 (229)	12 (305)	15 (381)	18 (457)
<b>MC-3500</b>	12.4 (9.5)	12.8 (9.8)	13.3 (10.2)	13.8 (10.5)
<b>End Cap</b>	4.1 (3.1)	4.3 (3.3)	4.4 (3.4)	4.6 (3.5)

NOTE: Assumes 9" (229 mm) of separation between chamber rows and 24" (610 mm) of cover. The volume of excavation will vary as the depth of cover increases.

### General Cross Section



#### NOTES:

1. THIS CROSS SECTION PROVIDES GENERAL INFORMATION FOR THE MC-3500 CHAMBER. STORMTECH MC-3500 CHAMBERS MUST BE DESIGNED AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MC-3500 DESIGN MANUAL AND MC-3500 CONSTRUCTION GUIDE.
2. PROPERLY INSTALLED MC-3500 CHAMBERS PROVIDE THE LOAD FACTORS SPECIFIED IN THE AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS FOR EARTH AND LIVE LOADS WITH CONSIDERATION FOR IMPACT AND MULTIPLE PRESENCES.
3. PERIMETER STONE MUST ALWAYS BE BROUGHT UP EVENLY WITH BACKFILL OF BED. PERIMETER STONE MUST EXTEND HORIZONTALLY TO THE EXCAVATION WALL FOR BOTH STRAIGHT OR SLOPED SIDEWALLS.



A division of **ADS**

70 Inwood Road, Suite 3 | Rocky Hill | Connecticut | 06067

860.529.8188 | 888.892.2694 | fax 866.328.8401 | fax 860-529-8040 | www.stormtech.com



ADS "Terms and Conditions of Sale" are available on the ADS website, [www.ads-pipe.com](http://www.ads-pipe.com).

Advanced Drainage Systems, the ADS logo, and the green stripe are registered trademarks of Advanced Drainage Systems.

StormTech® is a registered trademark of StormTech, Inc

The Green Building Council Member logo is a registered trademark of the U.S. Green Building Council.

S150909 06/12

Printed on recycled paper





# StormTech®

Detention • Retention • Recharge  
Subsurface Stormwater Management™

## Save Valuable Land and Protect Water Resources



## Isolator™ Row O&M Manual

StormTech® Chamber System for Stormwater Management

# 1.0 The Isolator™ Row

## 1.1 INTRODUCTION

An important component of any Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan is inspection and maintenance. The StormTech Isolator Row is a patent pending technique to inexpensively enhance Total Suspended Solids (TSS) removal and provide easy access for inspection and maintenance.



Looking down the Isolator Row from the manhole opening, woven geotextile is shown between the chamber and stone base.

## 1.2 THE ISOLATOR™ ROW

The Isolator Row is a row of StormTech chambers, either SC-310, SC-740 or MC-3500 models, that is surrounded with filter fabric and connected to a closely located manhole for easy access. The fabric-wrapped chambers provide for settling and filtration of sediment as storm water rises in the Isolator Row and ultimately passes through the filter fabric. The open bottom chambers and perforated sidewalls allow storm water to flow both vertically and horizontally out of the chambers. Sediments are captured in the Isolator Row protecting the storage areas of the adjacent stone and chambers from sediment accumulation.

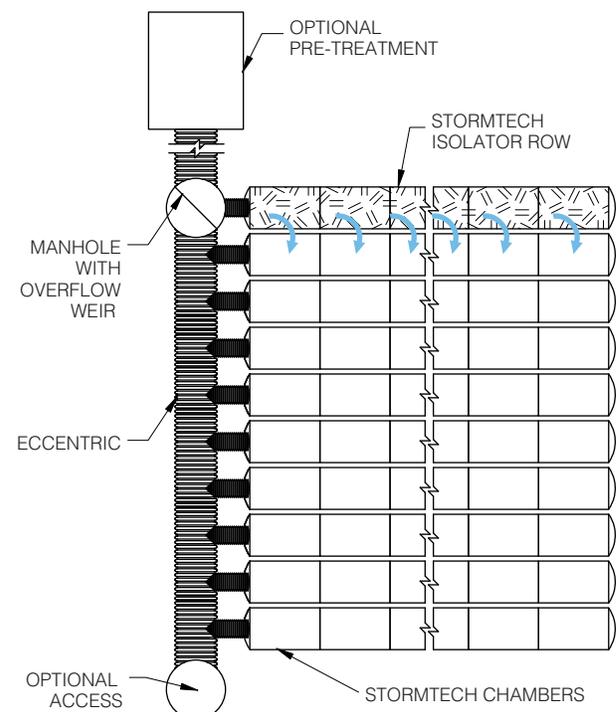
Two different fabrics are used for the Isolator Row. A woven geotextile fabric is placed between the stone and the Isolator Row chambers. The tough geotextile provides a media for storm water filtration and provides a durable surface for maintenance operations. It is also designed to prevent scour of the underlying stone and remain intact during high pressure jetting. A non-woven fabric is placed over the chambers to provide a filter media for flows passing through the perforations in the sidewall of the chamber.

The Isolator Row is typically designed to capture the “first flush” and offers the versatility to be sized on a volume basis or flow rate basis. An upstream manhole not only provides access to the Isolator Row but typically includes a high flow weir such that storm water flowrates or volumes that exceed the capacity of the Isolator Row overtop the over flow weir and discharge through a manifold to the other chambers.

The Isolator Row may also be part of a treatment train. By treating storm water prior to entry into the chamber system, the service life can be extended and pollutants such as hydrocarbons can be captured. Pre-treatment best management practices can be as simple as deep sump catch basins, oil-water separators or can be innovative storm water treatment devices. The design of the treatment train and selection of pretreatment devices by the design engineer is often driven by regulatory requirements. Whether pretreatment is used or not, the Isolator Row is recommended by StormTech as an effective means to minimize maintenance requirements and maintenance costs.

*Note: See the StormTech Design Manual for detailed information on designing inlets for a StormTech system, including the Isolator Row.*

### StormTech Isolator Row with Overflow Spillway (not to scale)



## 2.0 Isolator Row Inspection/Maintenance



### 2.1 INSPECTION

The frequency of Inspection and Maintenance varies by location. A routine inspection schedule needs to be established for each individual location based upon site specific variables. The type of land use (i.e. industrial, commercial residential), anticipated pollutant load, percent imperviousness, climate, etc. all play a critical role in determining the actual frequency of inspection and maintenance practices.

At a minimum, StormTech recommends annual inspections. Initially, the Isolator Row should be inspected every 6 months for the first year of operation. For subsequent years, the inspection should be adjusted based upon previous observation of sediment deposition.

The Isolator Row incorporates a combination of standard manhole(s) and strategically located inspection ports (as needed). The inspection ports allow for easy access to the system from the surface, eliminating the need to perform a confined space entry for inspection purposes.

If upon visual inspection it is found that sediment has accumulated, a stadia rod should be inserted to determine the depth of sediment. When the average depth of sediment exceeds 3 inches throughout the length of the Isolator Row, clean-out should be performed.

### 2.2 MAINTENANCE

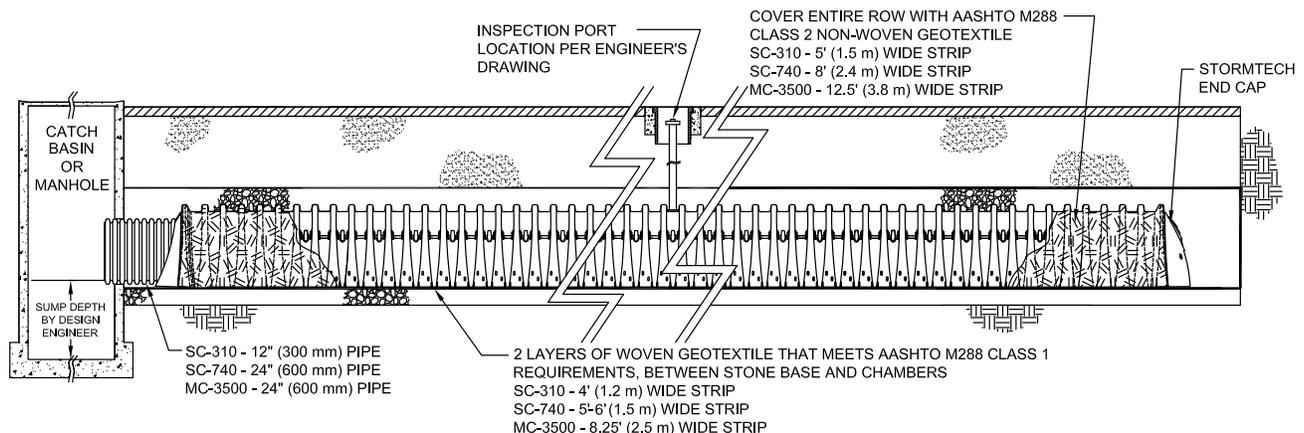
The Isolator Row was designed to reduce the cost of periodic maintenance. By “isolating” sediments to just one row, costs are dramatically reduced by eliminating the need to clean out each row of the entire storage bed. If inspection indicates the potential need for maintenance, access is provided via a manhole(s) located on the end(s) of the row for cleanout. If entry into the manhole is required, please follow local and OSHA rules for a confined space entries.



Examples of culvert cleaning nozzles appropriate for Isolator Row maintenance. (These are not StormTech products.)

Maintenance is accomplished with the JetVac process. The JetVac process utilizes a high pressure water nozzle to propel itself down the Isolator Row while scouring and suspending sediments. As the nozzle is retrieved, the captured pollutants are flushed back into the manhole for vacuuming. Most sewer and pipe maintenance companies have vacuum/JetVac combination vehicles. Selection of an appropriate JetVac nozzle will improve maintenance efficiency. Fixed nozzles designed for culverts or large diameter pipe cleaning are preferable. Rear facing jets with an effective spread of at least 45” are best. Most JetVac reels have 400 feet of hose allowing maintenance of an Isolator Row up to 50 chambers long. **The JetVac process shall only be performed on StormTech Isolator Rows that have AASHTO class 1 woven geotextile (as specified by StormTech) over their angular base stone.**

### StormTech Isolator Row (not to scale)

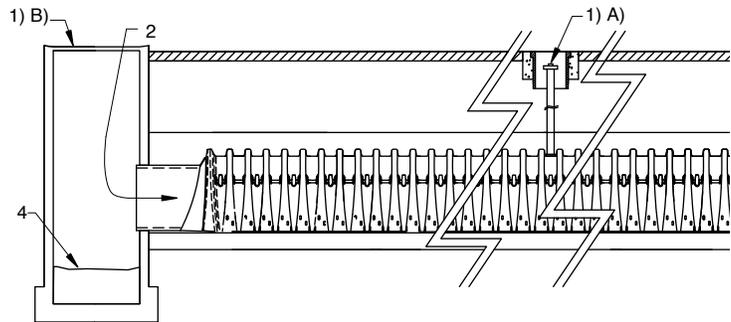


## 3.0 Isolator Row Step By Step Maintenance Procedures

### Step 1) Inspect Isolator Row for sediment

- A) Inspection ports (if present)
- Remove lid from floor box frame
  - Remove cap from inspection riser
  - Using a flashlight and stadia rod, measure depth of sediment and record results on maintenance log.
  - If sediment is at, or above, 3 inch depth proceed to Step 2. If not proceed to step 3.
- B) All Isolator Rows
- Remove cover from manhole at upstream end of Isolator Row
  - Using a flashlight, inspect down Isolator Row through outlet pipe
    - Mirrors on poles or cameras may be used to avoid a confined space entry
    - Follow OSHA regulations for confined space entry if entering manhole
  - If sediment is at or above the lower row of sidewall holes (approximately 3 inches) proceed to Step 2. If not proceed to Step 3.

StormTech Isolator Row (not to scale)



### Step 2) Clean out Isolator Row using the JetVac process

- A) A fixed culvert cleaning nozzle with rear facing nozzle spread of 45 inches or more is preferable
- B) Apply multiple passes of JetVac until backflush water is clean
- C) Vacuum manhole sump as required

### Step 3) Replace all caps, lids and covers, record observations and actions

### Step 4) Inspect & clean catch basins and manholes upstream of the StormTech system

### Sample Maintenance Log

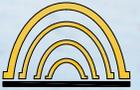
Date	Stadia Rod Readings		Sediment Depth (1) - (2)	Observations/Actions	Inspector
	Fixed point to chamber bottom (1)	Fixed point to top of sediment (2)			
3/15/01	6.3 ft.	none		New installation. Fixed point is Cl frame at grade	djm
9/24/01		6.2	0.1 ft.	Some grit felt	sm
6/20/03		5.8	0.5 ft.	Mucky feel, debris visible in manhole and in Isolator row, maintenance due	rv
7/7/03	6.3 ft.		0	System jetted and vacuumed	djm



Subsurface Stormwater Management<sup>SM</sup>

20 Beaver Road, Suite 104 | Wethersfield | Connecticut | 06109  
 860.529.8188 | 888.892.2694 | fax 866.328.8401 | www.stormtech.com

MC-3500 / MC-4500



**StormTech®**

Detention • Retention • Water Quality

# MC-3500 and MC-4500 Design Manual

StormTech® Chamber Systems  
for Stormwater Management

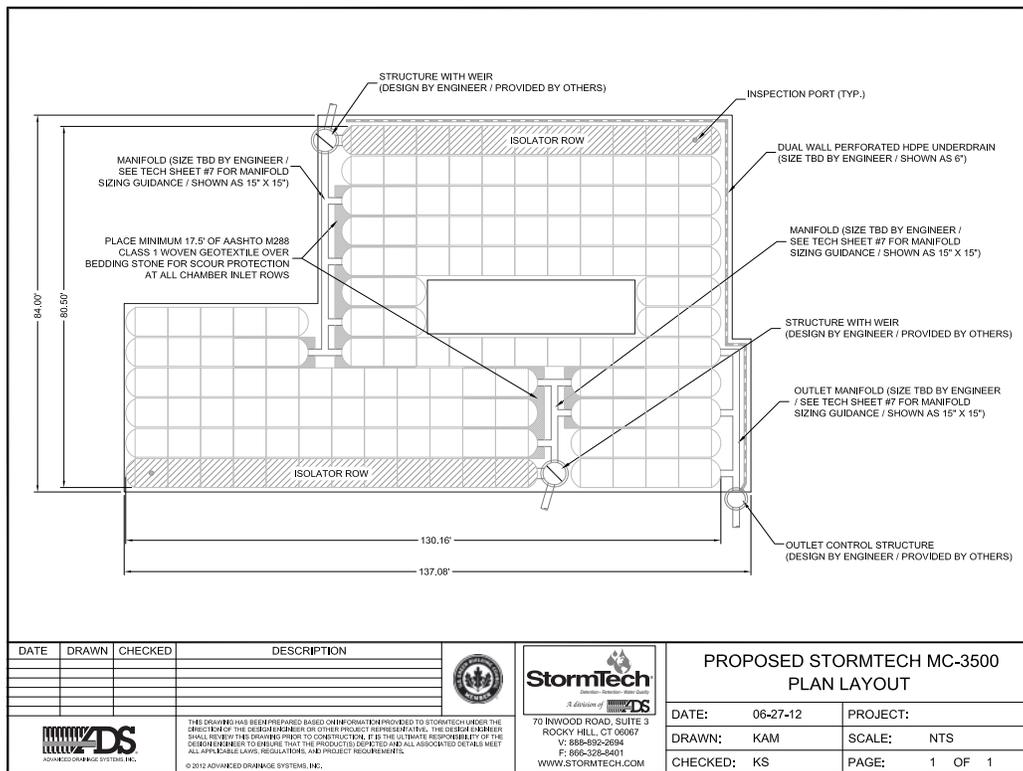


# Table of Contents

1.0	Product Information .....	2
2.0	Foundations for Chambers .....	7
3.0	Required Materials/Row Separation .....	9
4.0	Hydraulics .....	11
5.0	Cumulative Storage Volume .....	13
6.0	System Sizing .....	17
7.0	Structural Cross Sections and Specifications .....	19
8.0	General Notes .....	21
9.0	Inspection and Maintenance .....	22

\*For SC-310, SC-740 & DC-780 designs, please refer to the SC-310/SC-740/DC-780 Design Manual.

StormTech Technical Services Department assists design professionals in specifying StormTech stormwater systems. This assistance includes the layout of chambers to meet the engineer's volume requirements and the connections to and from the chambers. The Technical Department can also assist converting and cost engineering projects currently specified with ponds, pipe, concrete vaults and other manufactured stormwater detention/retention products. Please note that it is the responsibility of the design engineer to ensure that the chamber bed layout meets all design requirements and is in compliance with applicable laws and regulations governing a project.



This manual is exclusively intended to assist engineers in the design of subsurface stormwater systems using StormTech chambers.

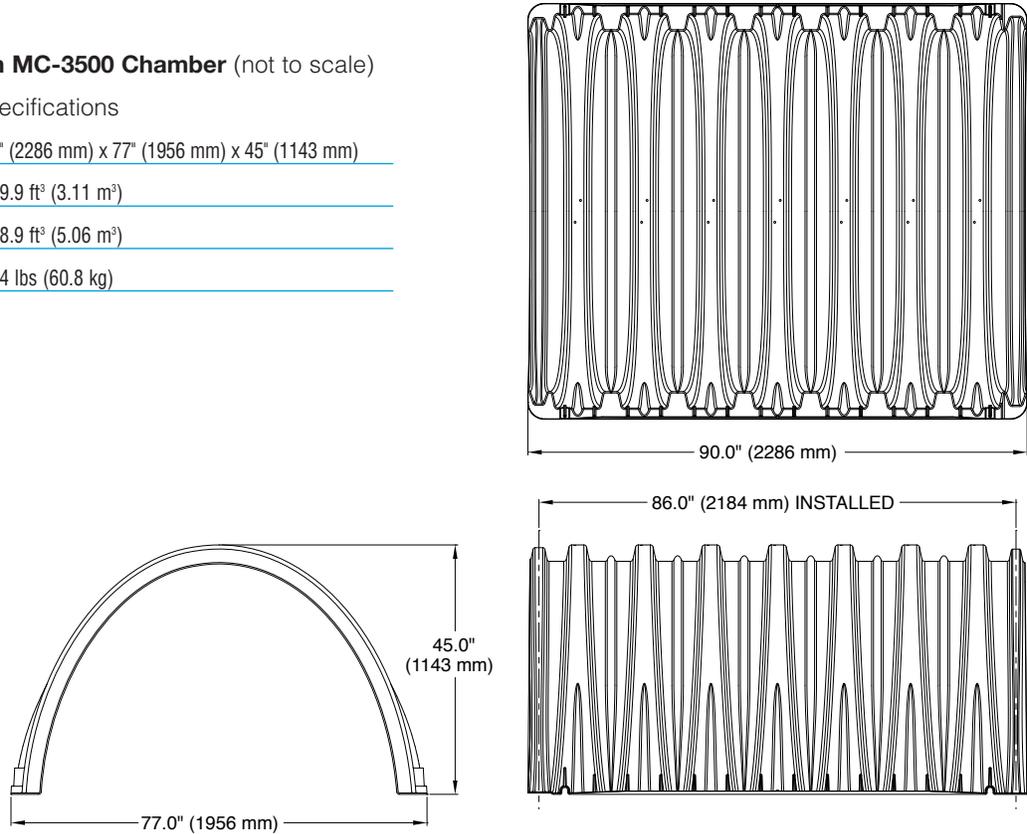
# 1.0 Product Information



**FIGURE 1 – StormTech MC-3500 Chamber** (not to scale)

Nominal Chamber Specifications

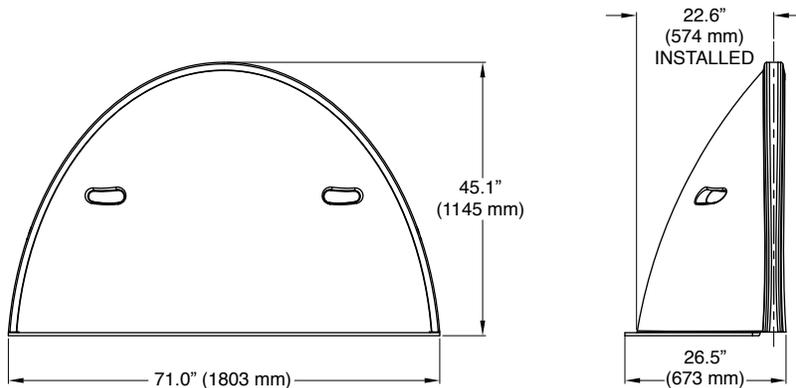
Size (L x W x H)	90" (2286 mm) x 77" (1956 mm) x 45" (1143 mm)
Chamber Storage	109.9 ft <sup>3</sup> (3.11 m <sup>3</sup> )
Min. Installed Storage*	178.9 ft <sup>3</sup> (5.06 m <sup>3</sup> )
Nominal Weight	134 lbs (60.8 kg)



**FIGURE 2 – StormTech MC-3500 End Cap** (not to scale)

Nominal End Cap Specifications

Size (L x W x H)	26.5" (673 mm) x 71" (1803 mm) x 45.1" (1145 mm)
End Cap Storage	15.6 ft <sup>3</sup> (0.44 m <sup>3</sup> )
Min. Installed Storage*	46.9 ft <sup>3</sup> (1.33 m <sup>3</sup> )
Nominal Weight	43 lbs (19.5 kg)



\* This assumes a minimum of 12" (305 mm) of stone above, 9" (229 mm) of stone below and 9" (229 mm) of stone between the chambers/end caps and 40% stone porosity. The end cap minimum installed storage also includes the stone storage located in the 6" (152 mm) stone perimeter.

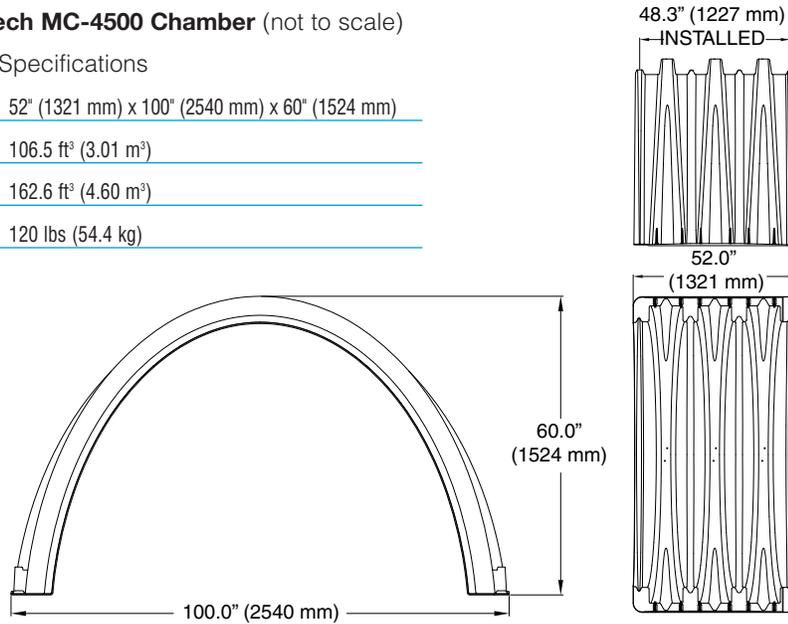
# 1.0 Product Information



**FIGURE 3 – StormTech MC-4500 Chamber** (not to scale)

Nominal Chamber Specifications

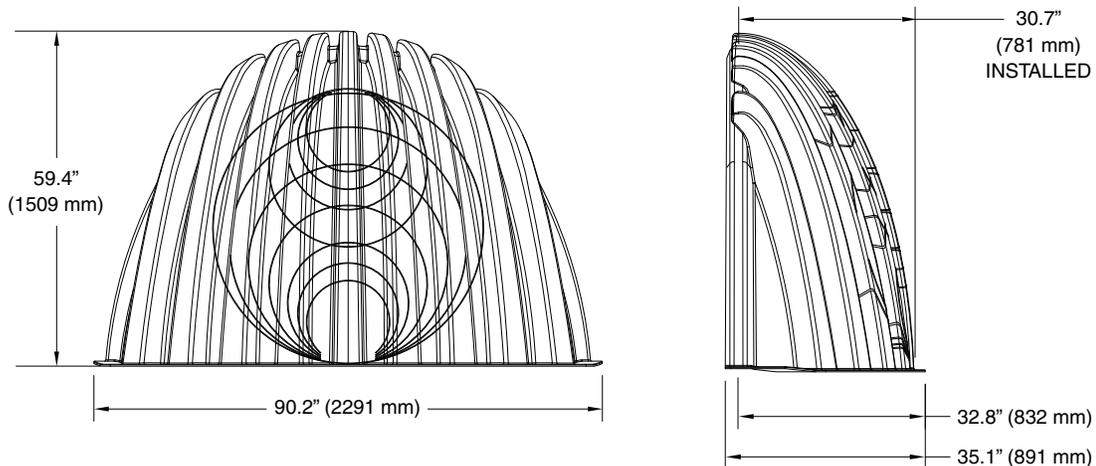
Size (L x W x H)	52" (1321 mm) x 100" (2540 mm) x 60" (1524 mm)
Chamber Storage	106.5 ft <sup>3</sup> (3.01 m <sup>3</sup> )
Min. Installed Storage*	162.6 ft <sup>3</sup> (4.60 m <sup>3</sup> )
Nominal Weight	120 lbs (54.4 kg)



**FIGURE 4 – StormTech MC-4500 End Cap** (not to scale)

Nominal End Cap Specifications

Size (L x W x H)	35.1" (891 mm) x 90.2" (2291 mm) x 59.4" (1509 mm)
End Cap Storage	35.7 ft <sup>3</sup> (1.01 m <sup>3</sup> )
Min. Installed Storage*	108.7 ft <sup>3</sup> (3.08 m <sup>3</sup> )
Nominal Weight	120 lbs (54.4 kg)



\* This assumes a minimum of 12" (305 mm) of stone above, 9" (229 mm) of stone below and 9" (229 mm) of stone between the chambers/end caps and 40% stone porosity. The end cap minimum installed storage also includes the stone storage located in the 12" (305 mm) stone perimeter.

## 1.1 PRODUCT DESIGN

StormTech's commitment to thorough product testing programs, materials evaluation and adherence to national standards has resulted in two more superior products. Like other StormTech chambers, the MC-3500 and MC-4500 are designed to meet the full scope of design requirements of Section 12.12 of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications and produced to the requirements of the American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM) International specification F 2418 "Standard Specification for Polypropylene (PP) Corrugated Stormwater Collection Chambers".

The StormTech MC-3500 and MC-4500 chambers provide the full AASHTO safety factors for live loads and permanent earth loads. The ASTM F 2418 standard is linked to the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications Section 12.12 design standard. ASTM F 2418 requires that the safety factors included in the AASHTO guidance are achieved as a prerequisite to meeting ASTM F 2418. StormTech chambers are also designed in accordance with ASTM F 2787 "Standard Practice for Structural Design of Thermoplastic Corrugated Wall Stormwater Collection Chambers" which provides specific guidance on how to design thermoplastic chambers in accordance with AASHTO Section 12.12. The three standards provide both the assurance of product quality and safe structural design.

The design of larger chambers in the same tradition of our other chambers required the collaboration of experts in soil-structure interaction, plastics and manufacturing. Years of extensive research, including laboratory testing and field verification, were required to produce chambers that are ready to meet both the rigors of installation and the longevity expected by engineers and owners.

This Design Manual provides the details and specifications necessary for consulting engineers to design stormwater management systems using the MC-3500 and MC-4500 chambers. It provides specifications for storage capacities, layout dimensions as well as requirements for design to ensure a long service life. The basic design concepts for foundation and backfill materials, subgrade bearing capacities and row spacing remain equally as pertinent for the MC-3500 and MC-4500 as the SC-740, SC-310 and DC-780 chamber systems. However, since many design values and dimensional requirements are different for these larger chambers than the SC-740, SC-310 and DC-780 chambers, design manuals and installation instructions are not interchangeable.

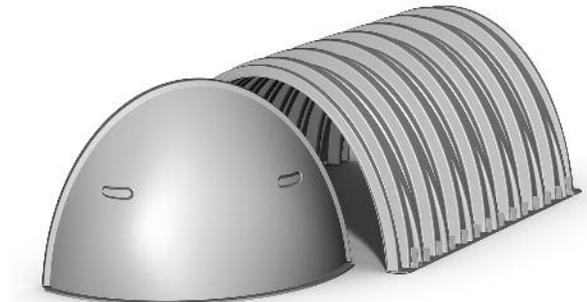
This manual includes only those details, dimensions, cover limits, etc for the MC-3500 and MC-4500 and is intended to be a stand-alone design guide for the MC-3500 and MC-4500 chambers. A Construction Guide specifically for these two chamber models has also been published.

## 1.2 TECHNICAL SUPPORT

The StormTech Technical Services Department is available to assist the engineer with the layout of MC-3500 and MC-4500 chamber systems and answer questions regarding all the StormTech chamber models. Call the Technical Services Department, email us at [info@stormtech.com](mailto:info@stormtech.com) or contact your local StormTech representative.

## 1.3 MC-3500 AND MC-4500 CHAMBERS

All StormTech chambers are designed to the full scope of AASHTO requirements without repeating end walls or other structural reinforcing. StormTech's continuously curved, elliptical arch and the surrounding angular backfill are the key components of the structural system. With the addition of patent pending integral stiffening ribs (**Figure 5**), the MC-3500 and MC-4500 are assured to provide a long, safe service life. Like other StormTech chambers, the MC-3500 and MC-4500 are produced from high quality, impact modified resins which are tested for short-term and long-term mechanical properties.



With all StormTech chambers, one chamber type is used for the start, middle and end of rows. Rows are formed by overlapping the *upper joint corrugation* of the next chamber over the *lower joint corrugation* of the previous chamber (**Figure 6**).

## 1.4 CHAMBER JOINTS

All StormTech chambers are designed with an optimized joining system. The height and width of the end corrugations have been designed to provide the required structural safety factors while providing an unobstructed flow path down each row.

MC-4500 chamber joints require (6) screws for joint assembly. See the MC-3500/MC-4500 Construction Guide for details.

To assist the contractor, StormTech chambers are molded with simple assembly instructions and arrows that indicate the direction in which to build rows. The corrugation valley immediately adjacent to the lower joint corrugation is marked “Overlap Here - Lower Joint.” The corrugation valley immediately adjacent to the upper joint corrugation is marked “Build This Direction - Upper Joint.”

Two people can safely and efficiently carry and place chambers without cumbersome connectors, special tools or heavy equipment. Each row of chambers must begin and end with a joint corrugation. Since joint corrugations are of a different size than the corrugations along the body of the chamber, chambers cannot be field cut and installed. Only whole MC-3500 and MC-4500 chambers can be used. For system layout assistance contact StormTech.

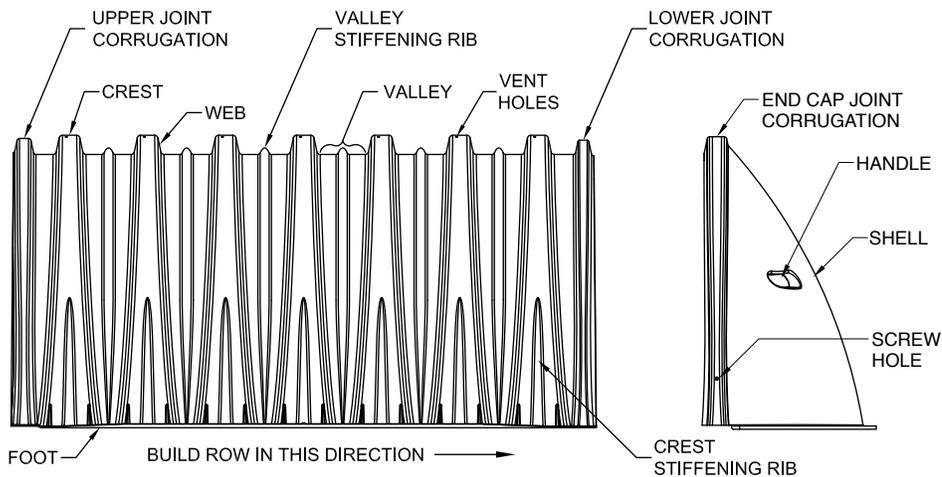
## 1.5 MC-3500 AND MC-4500 END CAPS

The MC-3500 and MC-4500 end caps are easy to install. These end caps are designed with a corrugation joint that fits over the top of either end of the chamber. The end cap joint is simply set over the top of either of the upper or lower chamber joint corrugations (**Figure 7**). MC-3500 end caps require three (3) screws to fasten the end cap to the chamber. See the MC-3500/MC-4500 Construction Guide for details.

## 1.6 MC-3500 END CAPS

Handles are molded into the MC-3500 end cap to enable one person to carry and set the end cap in place. MC-3500 end caps are available pre-cored for a variety of pipe sizes at predetermined inverts. See StormTech details. Custom invert pre-cored end caps are also available.

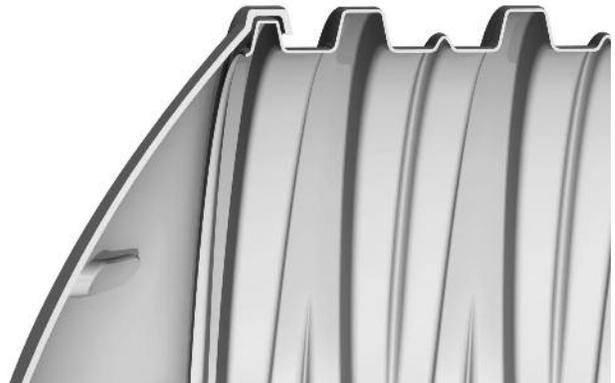
**FIGURE 5 – Chamber and End Cap Components**



**FIGURE 6 – Chamber Joint Overlap**



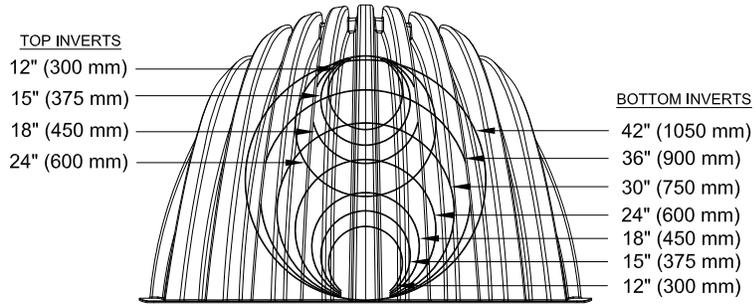
**FIGURE 7 – End Cap Joint Overlap**



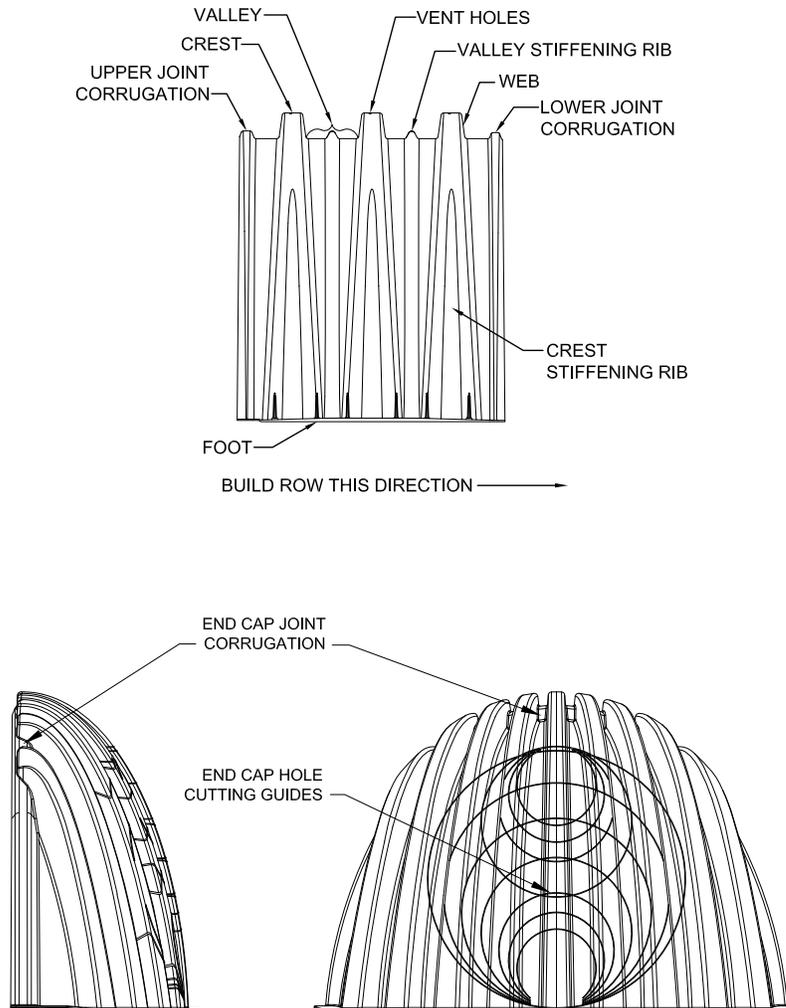
## 1.7 MC-4500 END CAPS

The MC-4500 end cap has pipe cutting guides for 12"– 42" (300 mm – 1050 mm) bottom inverts and 12" – 24" (300 mm – 600 mm) top inverts. Standard and custom, pre-cored end caps are available.

**FIGURE 8 – MC-4500 End Cap Inverts**



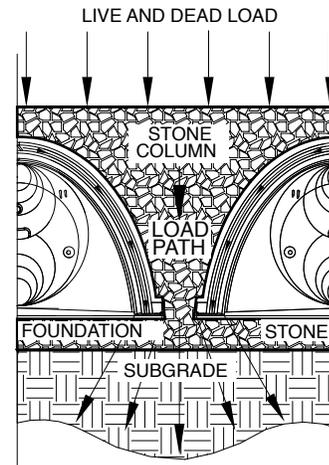
**FIGURE 9 – MC-4500 Chamber and End Cap Components**



# 2.0 Foundations for Chambers

## 2.1 FOUNDATION REQUIREMENTS

StormTech chamber systems can be installed in various soil types. The subgrade bearing capacity and the cover height over the chambers determine the required depth of clean, crushed, angular foundation stone below the chambers. Foundation stone, also called bedding, is the stone between the subgrade soils and the feet of the chamber. Flexible structures are designed to transfer a significant portion of both live and dead loads through the surrounding soils. Chamber systems accomplish this by creating load paths through the columns of embedment stone between and around the rows of chambers. This creates load concentrations at the base of the columns between the rows. The foundation stone spreads out the concentrated loads to distributed loads that can be supported by the subgrade soils.



Since increasing the cover height (top of chamber to finished grade) causes increasing soil load, a greater depth of foundation stone is necessary to distribute the load to the subgrade soils. **Table 1** and **2** specify the minimum required foundation depths for varying cover heights and allowable subgrade bearing capacities. These tables are based on StormTech service loads. The minimum required foundation depth is 9" (229 mm) for both chambers.

## 2.2 WEAKER SOILS

StormTech has not provided guidance for subgrade bearing capacities less than 2000 pounds per square foot [(2.0 ksf) (96 kPa)]. These soils are often highly variable, may contain organic materials and could be more sensitive to moisture. A geotechnical engineer must be consulted if soils with bearing capacities less than 2000 psf (96 kPa) are present.

**TABLE 1 – MC-3500 Minimum Required Foundation Depth in inches (millimeters)**

Assumes 9" (229 mm) row spacing.

Cover Hgt. ft. (m)	Minimum Bearing Resistance for Service Loads ksf (kPa)																									
	4.4 (211)	4.3 (206)	4.2 (201)	4.1 (196)	4.0 (192)	3.9 (187)	3.8 (182)	3.7 (177)	3.6 (172)	3.5 (168)	3.4 (163)	3.3 (158)	3.2 (153)	3.1 (148)	3.0 (144)	2.9 (139)	2.8 (134)	2.7 (129)	2.6 (124)	2.5 (120)	2.4 (115)	2.3 (110)	2.2 (105)	2.1 (101)	2.0 (96)	
2.0 (0.61)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	
2.5 (0.76)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	
3.0 (0.91)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	18 (457)	18 (457)	
3.5 (1.07)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	18 (457)	18 (457)	24 (610)	24 (610)
4.0 (1.22)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	18 (457)	18 (457)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)
4.5 (1.37)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	18 (457)	18 (457)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	
5.0 (1.52)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	18 (457)	18 (457)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	30 (762)	
5.5 (1.68)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	18 (457)	18 (457)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	30 (762)	30 (762)	
6.0 (1.83)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	18 (457)	18 (457)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	30 (762)	30 (762)	30 (762)	
6.5 (1.98)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	18 (457)	18 (457)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	30 (762)	30 (762)	30 (762)	30 (762)	

**NOTE:** The design engineer is solely responsible for assessing the bearing resistance (allowable bearing capacity) of the subgrade soils and determining the depth of foundation stone. Subgrade bearing resistance should be assessed with consideration for the range of soil moisture conditions expected under a stormwater system.

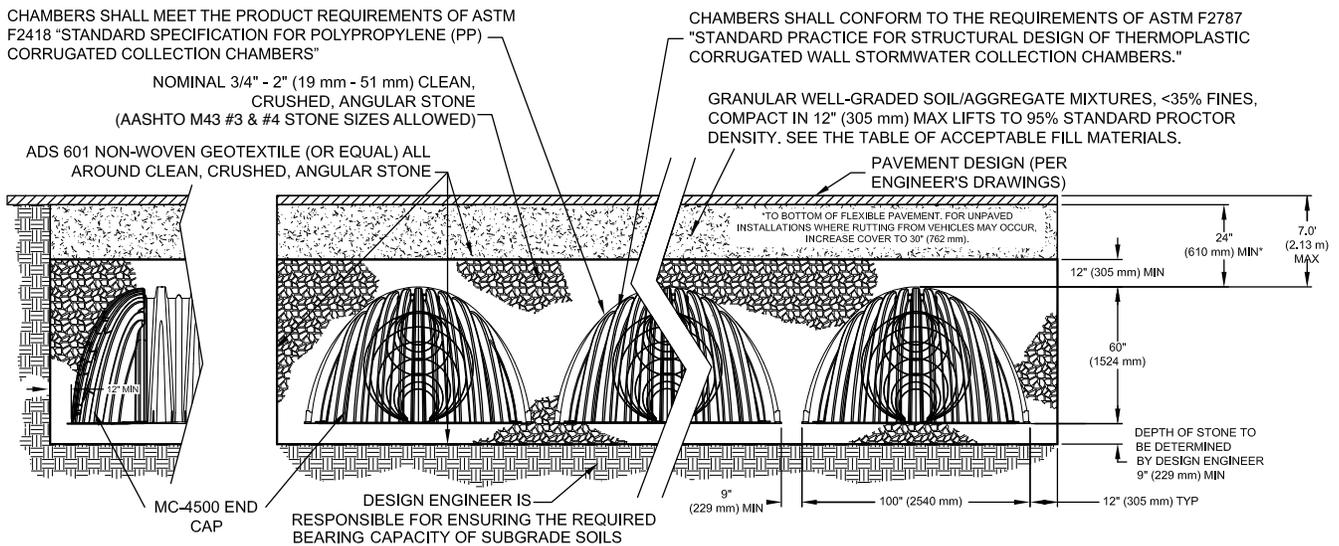
# 2.0 Foundations for Chambers

**TABLE 2 – MC-4500 Minimum Required Foundation Depth in inches (millimeters)**  
Assumes 9" (229 mm) row spacing.

Cover Hgt. ft. (m)	Minimum Bearing Resistance for Service Loads ksf (kPa)																						
	4.1 (196)	4.0 (192)	3.9 (187)	3.8 (182)	3.7 (177)	3.6 (172)	3.5 (168)	3.4 (163)	3.3 (158)	3.2 (153)	3.1 (148)	3.0 (144)	2.9 (139)	2.8 (134)	2.7 (129)	2.6 (124)	2.5 (120)	2.4 (115)	2.3 (110)	2.2 (105)	2.1 (101)	2.0 (96)	
2.0 (0.61)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	18 (457)	24 (610)	
2.5 (0.76)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	12 (305)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	18 (457)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)
3.0 (0.91)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	18 (457)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	30 (762)
3.5 (1.07)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	18 (457)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	30 (762)	30 (762)	30 (762)	36 (914)
4.0 (1.22)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	18 (457)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	30 (762)	30 (762)	36 (914)	36 (914)	36 (914)
4.5 (1.37)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	18 (457)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	30 (762)	30 (762)	36 (914)	36 (914)	36 (914)	42 (1067)
5.0 (1.52)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	18 (457)	18 (457)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	30 (762)	30 (762)	36 (914)	36 (914)	42 (1067)	42 (1067)	48 (1219)
5.5 (1.68)	9 (229)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	18 (457)	18 (457)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	30 (762)	30 (762)	30 (762)	36 (914)	36 (914)	42 (1067)	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	54 (1371)
6.0 (1.83)	12 (305)	12 (305)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	18 (457)	18 (457)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	30 (762)	30 (762)	30 (762)	36 (914)	36 (914)	42 (1067)	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	48 (1219)	54 (1372)
6.5 (1.98)	12 (305)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	18 (457)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	30 (762)	30 (762)	30 (762)	36 (914)	36 (914)	42 (1067)	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	48 (1219)	54 (1372)	66 (1676)
7.0 (2.13)	15 (381)	15 (381)	15 (381)	18 (457)	18 (457)	18 (457)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	24 (610)	30 (762)	30 (762)	30 (762)	30 (762)	36 (914)	36 (914)	42 (1067)	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	48 (1219)	54 (1372)	60 (1524)	66 (1676)

**NOTE:** The design engineer is solely responsible for assessing the bearing resistance (allowable bearing capacity) of the subgrade soils and determining the depth of foundation stone. Subgrade bearing resistance should be assessed with consideration for the range of soil moisture conditions expected under a stormwater system.

**FIGURE 10 – MC-4500 Structural Cross Section Detail (Not to Scale)**



THE INSTALLED CHAMBER SYSTEM SHALL PROVIDE THE LOAD FACTORS SPECIFIED IN THE AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 12.12 FOR EARTH AND LIVE LOADS, WITH CONSIDERATION FOR IMPACT AND MULTIPLE VEHICLE PRESENCES.

# 3.0 Required Materials/Row Separation



## 3.1 FOUNDATION AND EMBEDMENT STONE

The stone surrounding the chambers consists of the *foundation* stone below the chambers and *embedment* stone surrounding the chambers. The foundation stone and embedment stone are important components of the structural system and also provide open void space for

stormwater storage. **Table 3** provides the stone specifications that achieve both structural requirements and a porosity of 40% for stormwater storage. **Figure 11** specifies the extents of each backfill stone location.

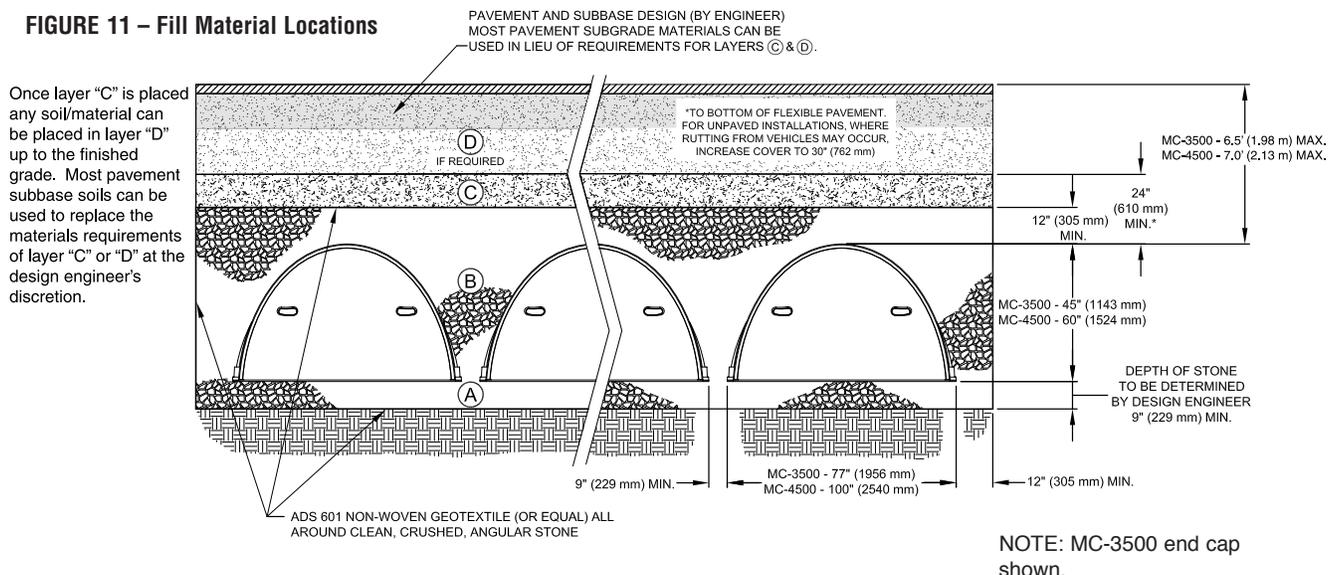
**TABLE 3 – Acceptable Fill Materials**

Material Location	Description	AASHTO M43 Designation <sup>1</sup>	Compaction/Density Requirement
Ⓓ Fill Material for layer 'D' starts from the top of the 'C' layer to the bottom of flexible pavement or unpaved finished grade above. Note that the pavement subbase may be part of the 'D' layer.	Any soil/rock materials, native soils or per engineer's plans. Check plans for pavement subgrade requirements.	N/A	Prepare per engineer's plans. Paved installations may have stringent material and preparation requirements.
Ⓒ Fill Material for layer 'C' starts from the top of the embedment stone ('B' layer) to 24" (610 mm) above the top of the chamber. Note that pavement subbase may be part of the 'C' layer.	Granular well-graded soil/aggregate mixtures, <35% fines. Most pavement subbase materials can be used in lieu of this layer. (AASHTO M145 A-1, A-2, A-3)	3, 357, 4, 467, 5, 56, 57, 6, 67, 68, 7, 78, 8, 89, 9, 10	Begin compaction after 24" (610 mm) of material over the chambers is reached. Compact additional layers in 12" (305 mm) max. lifts to a min. 95% Standard Proctor density. See MC-3500 and MC-4500 Construction Guide for acceptable compaction equipment loads.
Ⓑ Embedment Stone surrounding chambers from the foundation stone to the 'C' layer above.	Clean, crushed, angular stone, nominal size distribution 3/4 - 2" (19 mm - 51 mm)	3, 4	No compaction required.
Ⓐ Foundation Stone below the chambers from the subgrade up to the foot (bottom) of the chamber.	Clean, crushed, angular stone, nominal size distribution 3/4 - 2" (19 mm - 51 mm)	3, 4	Plate compact or roll to achieve a 95% Standard Proctor Density. <sup>2</sup>

**PLEASE NOTE:**

1. The listed AASHTO designations are for gradations only. The stone must also be clean, crushed, angular. For example, a specification for #4 stone would state: "clean, crushed, angular no. 4 (AASHTO M43) stone."
2. As an alternate to Proctor Testing and field density measurements on open graded stone, StormTech compaction requirements are met for 'A' location materials when placed and compacted in 9" (229 mm) (max) lifts using two full passes with an appropriate compactor.

**FIGURE 11 – Fill Material Locations**



## 3.0 Required Materials/Row Separation

### 3.2 FILL ABOVE CHAMBERS

Refer to **Table 3** and **Figure 11** for acceptable fill material above the clean, crushed, angular stone. StormTech requires a minimum of 24" (610 mm) from the top of the chamber to the bottom of flexible pavement. For non-paved installations where rutting from vehicles may occur StormTech requires a minimum of 30" (762 mm) from top of chamber to finished grade.

### 3.3 GEOTEXTILE SEPARATION

A non-woven geotextile meeting AASHTO M288 Class 2 separation requirements must be installed to completely envelope the system and prevent soil intrusion into the crushed, angular stone. Overlap adjacent geotextile rolls per AASHTO M288 separation guidelines. Contact StormTech for a list of acceptable geotextiles.

### 3.4 PARALLEL ROW SEPARATION/ PERPENDICULAR BED SEPARATION

#### Parallel Row Separation

The minimum installed spacing between parallel rows after backfilling is 9" (229 mm) for the MC-3500 and MC-4500 chambers (measurement taken between the outside edges of the feet). Spacers may be used for layout convenience. Row spacing wider than the minimum spacing above may be specified.

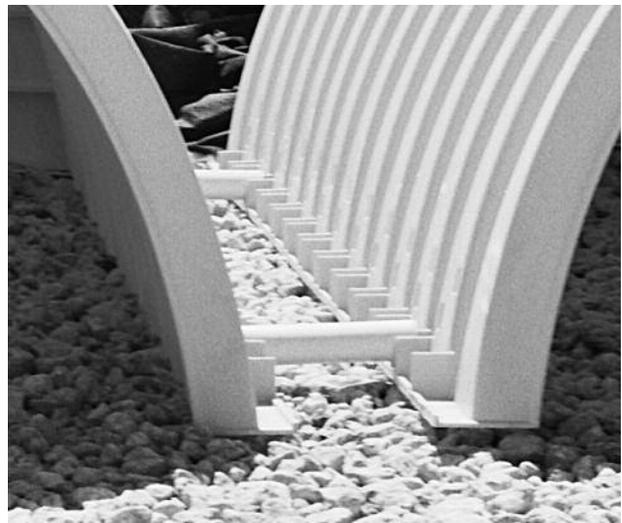
Increasing the spacing between chamber rows may allow the application of StormTech chambers with either less foundation stone or with weaker subgrade soils. This may be a good option where vertical restrictions on site prevent the use of a deeper foundation.

#### Perpendicular Bed Separation

When beds are laid perpendicular to each other, a minimum installed spacing of 36" (914 mm) between beds is required.



System cross section.



Spacers for row separation.

### 4.1 GENERAL

StormTech subsurface chamber systems offer the flexibility for a variety of inlet and outlet configurations. Contact the StormTech Technical Services Department or your local StormTech representative for assistance configuring inlet and outlet connections.

The open graded stone around and under the chambers provides a significant conveyance capacity ranging from approximately 0.8 cfs (23 l/s) to 13 cfs (368 l/s) per MC-3500 chamber and 0.54 cfs (15 l/s) to 8.5 cfs (240 l/s) for the MC-4500 chamber. The actual conveyance capacity is dependent upon stone size, depth of foundation stone and head of water. Although the high conveyance capacity of the open graded stone is an important component of the flow network, StormTech recommends that a system of inlet and outlet manifolds be designed to distribute and convey the peak flow through the chamber system.

It is the responsibility of the design engineer to provide the design flow rates and storage volumes for the stormwater system and to ensure that the final design meets all conveyance and storage requirements. However, StormTech will work with the design engineer to assist with manifold and chamber layouts that meet the design objectives.

### 4.2 THE ISOLATOR® ROW

The Isolator Row is a patented system that inexpensively captures total suspended solids (TSS) and debris and

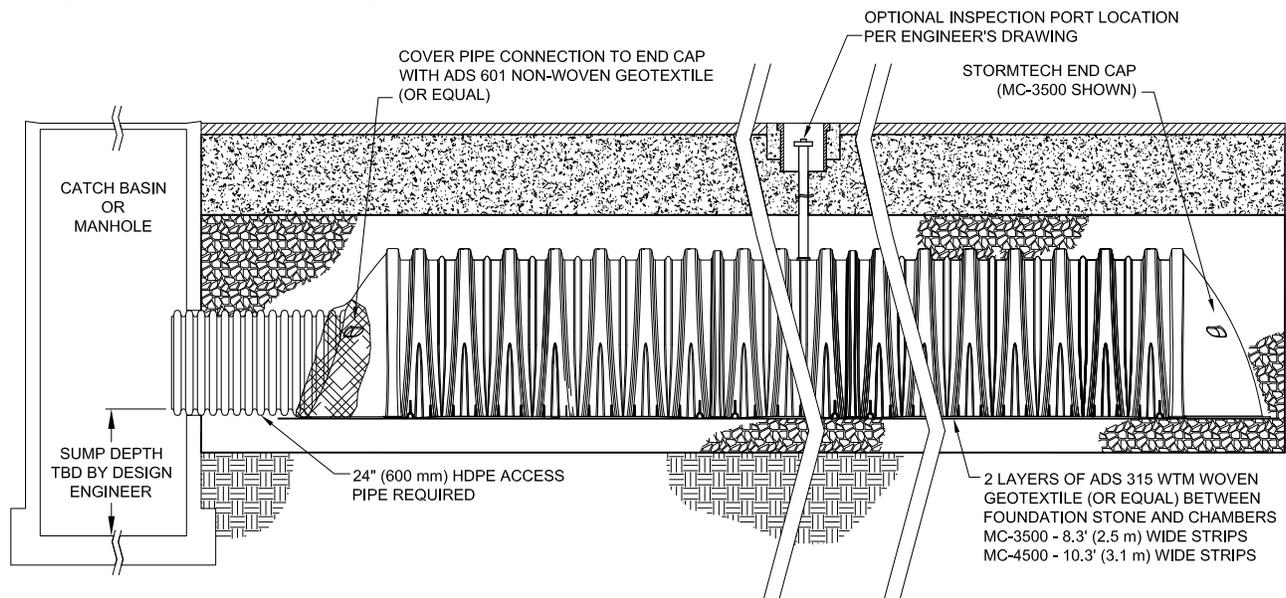
provides easy access for inspection and maintenance. A double layer of woven geotextile between the bottom of the chambers and the foundation stone provides the filter media that satisfies most contaminant removal objectives. Each installed MC-3500 chamber and MC-3500 end cap provides 42.9 ft<sup>2</sup> (4.0 m<sup>2</sup>) and 7.5 ft<sup>2</sup> (0.7 m<sup>2</sup>) of bottom filter area respectively. Each installed MC-4500 chamber and MC-4500 end cap provides 30.1 ft<sup>2</sup> (2.80 m<sup>2</sup>) and 12.8 ft<sup>2</sup> (1.19 m<sup>2</sup>) of bottom filter area respectively.

The Isolator Row can be configured for maintenance objectives or, in some regulatory jurisdictions, for water quality objectives. For water quality applications, Isolator Rows can be sized based on water quality volume or flow rate.

All Isolator Rows require: 1) a manhole for maintenance access, 2) a means of diversion of flows to the Isolator Row and 3) a high flow bypass. Flow diversion can be accomplished by either a weir in the upstream access manhole or simply by feeding the Isolator Row at a lower elevation than the high flow bypass. Contact StormTech for assistance sizing Isolator Rows.

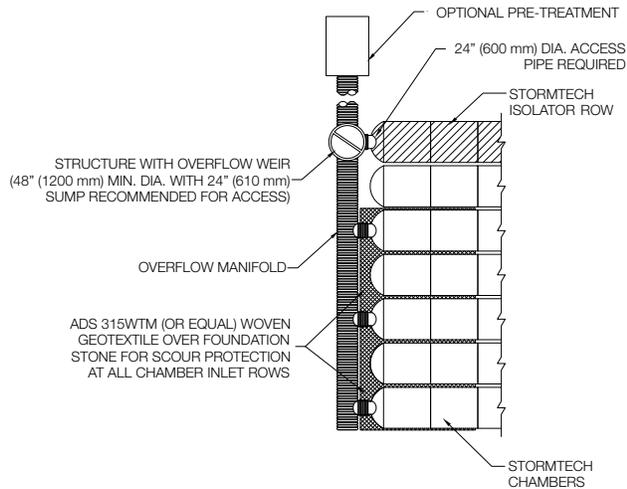
When additional stormwater treatment is required, StormTech systems can be configured using a treatment train approach where other stormwater BMPs are located in series.

**FIGURE 12 – StormTech Isolator Row Detail**



# 4.0 Hydraulics

**FIGURE 13 – Typical Inlet Configuration With Isolator Row and Scour Protection**



## 4.3 INLET MANIFOLDS

The primary function of the inlet manifold is to convey and distribute flows to a sufficient number of rows in the chamber bed such that there is ample conveyance capacity to pass the peak flows without creating an unacceptable backwater condition in upstream piping or scour the foundation stone under the chambers.

Manifolds are connected to the end caps either at the top or bottom of the end cap. High inlet flow rates from either connection location produce a shear scour potential of the foundation stone. Inlet flows from top inlets also produce impingement scour potential. Scour potential is reduced when standing water is present over the foundation stone. However, for safe design across the wide range of applications, StormTech assumes minimal standing water at the time the design flow occurs.

To minimize scour potential, StormTech recommends the installation of woven scour protection fabric at each inlet row. This enables a protected transition zone from the concentrated flow coming out of the inlet pipe to a uniform flow across the entire width of the chamber for both top and bottom connections.

Allowable flow rates for design are dependent upon: the elevation of inlet pipe, foundation stone size and scour protection. With an appropriate scour protection geotextile installed from the end cap to at least 14.5' (4.42 m) in front of the inlet pipe for the MC-3500 and for the MC-4500, for both top and bottom feeds, the flow rates listed in **Table 4** can be used for all StormTech specified foundation stone gradations.

**\*See StormTech's Tech Sheet #7 for manifold sizing guidance.**

**TABLE 4 – Allowable Inlet Flows\***

Inlet Pipe Diameter Inches (mm)	Allowable Maximum Flow Rate cfs (l/s)
12 (300)	2 (57)
15 (375)	3.5 (99)
18 (450)	5.5 (156)
24 (600)	8.5 (241) [MC-3500]
24 (600)	9.5 (269) [MC-4500]

\* Assumes appropriate length of scour fabric per section 4.3.

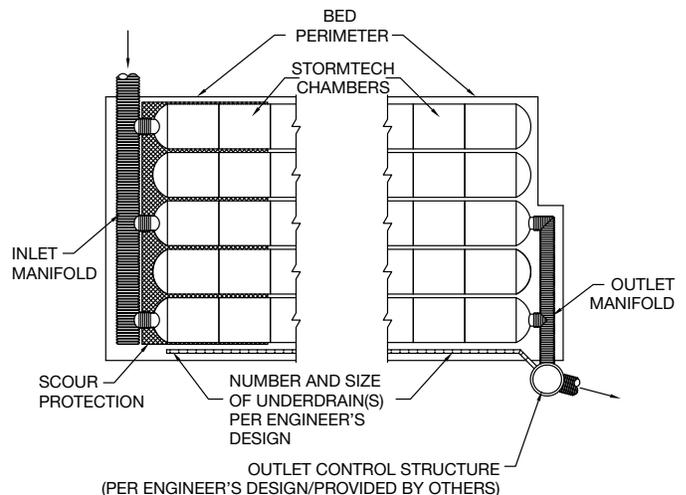
## 4.4 OUTLET MANIFOLDS

The primary function of the outlet manifold is to convey peak flows from the chamber system to the outlet control structure. Outlet manifolds are often sized for attenuated flows. They may be smaller in diameter and have fewer row connections than inlet manifolds. In some applications however, the intent of the outlet piping is to convey an unattenuated bypass flow rate and manifolds may be sized similar to inlet manifolds.

Since chambers are generally flowing at or near full at the time of the peak outlet flow rate, scour is generally not governing and outlet manifold sizing is based on pipe flow equations. In most cases, StormTech recommends that outlet manifolds connect the same rows that are connected to an inlet manifold. This provides a continuous flow path through open conduits to pass the peak flow without dependence on passing peak flows through stone.

The primary function of the underdrains is to draw down water stored in the stone below the invert of the manifold. Underdrains are generally not sized for conveyance of the peak flow.

**FIGURE 14 – Typical Inlet, Outlet and Underdrain Configuration**





## 5.0 Cumulative Storage Volumes

Tables 5 and 6 provide cumulative storage volumes for the MC-3500 chamber and end cap. These tables can be used to calculate the stage-storage relationship for the retention or detention system. Digital spreadsheets in which the number of chambers and end caps can

be input for quick cumulative storage calculations are available at [www.stormtech.com](http://www.stormtech.com). For assistance with site-specific calculations or input into routing software, contact the StormTech Technical Services Department.

**TABLE 5 – MC-3500 Incremental Storage Volume Per Chamber**

Assumes 40% stone porosity. Calculations are based upon a 9" (229 mm) stone base under the chambers, 12" (305 mm) of stone above chambers, and 9" (229 mm) spacing between chambers.

Depth of Water in System Inches (mm)	Cumulative Chamber Storage ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )	Total System Cumulative Storage ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )	
66 (1676)	↑	0.00	178.96 (5.068)
65 (1651)		0.00	177.25 (5.019)
64 (1626)	Stone	0.00	175.54 (4.971)
63 (1600)	Cover	0.00	173.83 (4.922)
62 (1575)	↓	0.00	172.11 (4.874)
61 (1549)		0.00	170.40 (4.825)
60 (1524)		0.00	168.69 (4.777)
59 (1499)		0.00	166.98 (4.728)
58 (1473)		0.00	165.27 (4.680)
57 (1448)		0.00	163.55 (4.631)
56 (1422)		0.00	161.84 (4.583)
55 (1397)		0.00	160.13 (4.534)
54 (1372)		109.95 (3.113)	158.42 (4.486)
53 (1346)		109.89 (3.112)	156.67 (4.436)
52 (1321)		109.69 (3.106)	154.84 (4.385)
51 (1295)		109.40 (3.098)	152.95 (4.331)
50 (1270)		109.00 (3.086)	151.00 (4.276)
49 (1245)	108.31 (3.067)	148.88 (4.216)	
48 (1219)	107.28 (3.038)	146.55 (4.150)	
47 (1194)	106.03 (3.003)	144.09 (4.080)	
46 (1168)	104.61 (2.962)	141.52 (4.007)	
45 (1143)	103.04 (2.918)	138.86 (3.932)	
44 (1118)	101.33 (2.869)	136.13 (3.855)	
43 (1092)	99.50 (2.818)	133.32 (3.775)	
42 (1067)	97.56 (2.763)	130.44 (3.694)	
41 (1041)	95.52 (2.705)	127.51 (3.611)	
40 (1016)	93.39 (2.644)	124.51 (3.526)	
39 (991)	91.16 (2.581)	121.47 (3.440)	
38 (965)	88.86 (2.516)	118.37 (3.352)	
37 (940)	86.47 (2.449)	115.23 (3.263)	
36 (914)	84.01 (2.379)	112.04 (3.173)	
35 (889)	81.49 (2.307)	108.81 (3.081)	
34 (864)	78.89 (2.234)	105.54 (2.989)	
33 (838)	76.24 (2.159)	102.24 (2.895)	

Depth of Water in System Inches (mm)	Cumulative Chamber Storage ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )	Total System Cumulative Storage ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )	
32 (813)	73.52 (2.082)	98.90 (2.800)	
31 (787)	70.75 (2.003)	95.52 (2.705)	
30 (762)	67.92 (1.923)	92.12 (2.608)	
29 (737)	65.05 (1.842)	88.68 (2.511)	
28 (711)	62.12 (1.759)	85.21 (2.413)	
27 (686)	59.15 (1.675)	81.72 (2.314)	
26 (660)	56.14 (1.590)	78.20 (2.214)	
25 (635)	53.09 (1.503)	74.65 (2.114)	
24 (610)	49.99 (1.416)	71.09 (2.013)	
23 (584)	46.86 (1.327)	67.50 (1.911)	
22 (559)	43.70 (1.237)	63.88 (1.809)	
21 (533)	40.50 (1.147)	60.25 (1.706)	
20 (508)	37.27 (1.055)	56.60 (1.603)	
19 (483)	34.01 (0.963)	52.93 (1.499)	
18 (457)	30.72 (0.870)	49.25 (1.395)	
17 (432)	27.40 (0.776)	45.54 (1.290)	
16 (406)	24.05 (0.681)	41.83 (1.184)	
15 (381)	20.69 (0.586)	38.09 (1.079)	
14 (356)	17.29 (0.490)	34.34 (0.973)	
13 (330)	13.88 (0.393)	30.58 (0.866)	
12 (305)	10.44 (0.296)	26.81 (0.759)	
11 (279)	6.98 (0.198)	23.02 (0.652)	
10 (254)	3.51 (0.099)	19.22 (0.544)	
9 (229)	↑	0.00	15.41 (0.436)
8 (203)		0.00	13.70 (0.388)
7 (178)	0.00	11.98 (0.339)	
6 (152)	Stone	0.00	10.27 (0.291)
5 (127)	Foundation	0.00	8.56 (0.242)
4 (102)	↓	0.00	6.85 (0.194)
3 (76)		0.00	5.14 (0.145)
2 (51)		0.00	3.42 (0.097)
1 (25)		0.00	1.71 (0.048)

**NOTE:** Add 1.71 ft<sup>3</sup> (0.048 m<sup>3</sup>) of storage for each additional inch (25 mm) of stone foundation.

Contact StormTech for cumulative volume spreadsheets in digital format.



## 5.0 Cumulative Storage Volumes

**TABLE 6 – MC-3500 Incremental Storage Volume Per End Cap**

Assumes 40% stone porosity. Calculations are based upon a 9" (229 mm) stone base under the end caps, 12" (305 mm) of stone above end caps, 9" (229 mm) of spacing between end caps and 6" (152 mm) of stone perimeter.

Depth of Water in System Inches (mm)	Cumulative End Cap Storage ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )	Total System Cumulative Storage ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )
66 (1676)	0	46.96 (1.330)
65 (1651)	0	46.39 (1.314)
64 (1626)	Stone	45.82 (1.298)
63 (1600)	Cover	45.25 (1.281)
62 (1575)	0	44.68 (1.265)
61 (1549)	0	44.11 (1.249)
60 (1524)	0	43.54 (1.233)
59 (1499)	0	42.98 (1.217)
58 (1473)	0	42.41 (1.201)
57 (1448)	0	41.84 (1.185)
56 (1422)	0	41.27 (1.169)
55 (1397)	0	40.70 (1.152)
54 (1372)	15.64 (0.443)	40.13 (1.136)
53 (1346)	15.64 (0.443)	39.56 (1.120)
52 (1321)	15.63 (0.443)	38.99 (1.104)
51 (1295)	15.62 (0.442)	38.41 (1.088)
50 (1270)	15.60 (0.442)	37.83 (1.071)
49 (1245)	15.56 (0.441)	37.24 (1.054)
48 (1219)	15.51 (0.439)	36.64 (1.037)
47 (1194)	15.44 (0.437)	36.02 (1.020)
46 (1168)	15.35 (0.435)	35.40 (1.003)
45 (1143)	15.25 (0.432)	34.77 (0.985)
44 (1118)	15.13 (0.428)	34.13 (0.966)
43 (1092)	14.99 (0.424)	33.48 (0.948)
42 (1067)	14.83 (0.420)	32.81 (0.929)
41 (1041)	14.65 (0.415)	32.13 (0.910)
40 (1016)	14.45 (0.409)	31.45 (0.890)
39 (991)	14.24 (0.403)	30.75 (0.871)
38 (965)	14.00 (0.396)	30.03 (0.850)
37 (948)	13.74 (0.389)	29.31 (0.830)
36 (914)	13.47 (0.381)	28.58 (0.809)
35 (889)	13.18 (0.373)	27.84 (0.788)
34 (864)	12.86 (0.364)	27.08 (0.767)

Depth of Water in System Inches (mm)	Cumulative End Cap Storage ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )	Total System Cumulative Storage ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )
33 (838)	12.53 (0.355)	26.30 (0.745)
32 (813)	12.18 (0.345)	25.53 (0.723)
31 (787)	11.81 (0.335)	24.74 (0.701)
30 (762)	11.42 (0.323)	23.93 (0.678)
29 (737)	11.01 (0.312)	23.12 (0.655)
28 (711)	10.58 (0.300)	22.29 (0.631)
27 (686)	10.13 (0.287)	21.45 (0.607)
26 (680)	9.67 (0.274)	20.61 (0.583)
25 (610)	9.19 (0.260)	19.75 (0.559)
24 (609)	8.70 (0.246)	18.88 (0.559)
23 (584)	8.19 (0.232)	18.01 (0.510)
22 (559)	7.67 (0.217)	17.13 (0.485)
21 (533)	7.13 (0.202)	16.24 (0.460)
20 (508)	6.59 (0.187)	15.34 (0.434)
19 (483)	6.03 (0.171)	14.43 (0.409)
18 (457)	5.46 (0.155)	13.52 (0.383)
17 (432)	4.88 (0.138)	12.61 (0.357)
16 (406)	4.30 (0.122)	11.69 (0.331)
15 (381)	3.70 (0.105)	10.76 (0.305)
14 (356)	3.10 (0.088)	9.83 (0.278)
13 (330)	2.49 (0.071)	8.90 (0.252)
12 (305)	1.88 (0.053)	7.96 (0.225)
11 (279)	1.26 (0.036)	7.02 (0.199)
10 (254)	0.63 (0.018)	6.07 (0.172)
9 (229)	0	5.12 (0.145)
8 (203)	0	4.55 (0.129)
7 (178)	0	3.99 (0.113)
6 (152)	0	3.42 (0.097)
5 (127)	Stone	2.85 (0.081)
4 (102)	Foundation	2.28 (0.064)
3 (76)	0	1.71 (0.048)
2 (51)	0	1.14 (0.032)
1 (25)	0	0.56 (0.016)

**NOTE:** Add 0.56 ft<sup>3</sup> (0.016 m<sup>3</sup>) of storage for each additional inch (25 mm) of stone foundation.

Contact StormTech for cumulative volume spreadsheets in digital format.



## 5.0 Cumulative Storage Volumes

Tables 7 and 8 provide cumulative storage volumes for the MC-4500 chamber and end cap. These tables can be used to calculate the stage-storage relationship for the retention or detention system. Digital spreadsheets in which the number of chambers and end caps can be

input for quick cumulative storage calculations are available at [www.stormtech.com](http://www.stormtech.com). For assistance with site-specific calculations or input into routing software, contact the StormTech Technical Services Department.

**TABLE 7 – MC-4500 Incremental Storage Volume Per Chamber**

Assumes 40% stone porosity. Calculations are based upon a 9" (229 mm) stone base under the chambers, 12" (305 mm) of stone above chambers, and 9" (229 mm) spacing between chambers.

Depth of Water in System Inches (mm)	Cumulative Chamber Storage ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )	Total System Cumulative Storage ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )
81 (2057)	0	162.62 (4.605)
80 (2032)	0	161.40 (4.570)
79 (2007)	Stone	160.18 (4.536)
78 (1981)	Cover	158.96 (4.501)
77 (1956)	0	157.74 (4.467)
76 (1930)	0	156.52 (4.432)
75 (1905)	0	155.30 (4.398)
74 (1880)	0	154.09 (4.363)
73 (1854)	0	152.87 (4.329)
72 (1829)	0	151.65 (4.294)
71 (1803)	0	150.43 (4.260)
70 (1778)	0	149.21 (4.225)
69 (1753)	106.51 (3.016)	147.99 (4.191)
68 (1727)	106.47 (3.015)	146.75 (4.156)
67 (1702)	106.35 (3.012)	145.46 (4.119)
66 (1676)	106.18 (3.007)	144.14 (4.082)
65 (1651)	105.98 (3.001)	142.80 (4.044)
64 (1626)	105.71 (2.993)	141.42 (4.005)
63 (1600)	105.25 (2.981)	139.93 (3.962)
62 (1575)	104.59 (2.962)	138.31 (3.917)
61 (1549)	103.79 (2.939)	136.61 (3.869)
60 (1524)	102.88 (2.913)	134.85 (3.819)
59 (1499)	101.88 (2.885)	133.03 (3.767)
58 (1473)	100.79 (2.854)	131.16 (3.714)
57 (1448)	99.63 (2.821)	129.24 (3.660)
56 (1422)	98.39 (2.786)	127.28 (3.604)
55 (1397)	97.10 (2.749)	125.28 (3.548)
54 (1372)	95.73 (2.711)	123.25 (3.490)
53 (1346)	94.32 (2.671)	121.18 (3.431)
52 (1321)	92.84 (2.629)	119.08 (3.372)
51 (1295)	91.32 (2.586)	116.94 (3.311)
50 (1270)	89.74 (2.541)	114.78 (3.250)
49 (1245)	88.12 (2.495)	112.59 (3.188)
48 (1219)	86.45 (2.448)	110.37 (3.125)
47 (1194)	84.75 (2.400)	108.13 (3.062)
46 (1168)	83.00 (2.350)	105.86 (2.998)
45 (1143)	81.21 (2.300)	103.56 (2.933)
44 (1118)	79.38 (2.248)	101.25 (2.867)
43 (1092)	77.52 (2.195)	98.91 (2.801)

**NOTE:** Add 1.22 ft<sup>3</sup> (0.035 m<sup>3</sup>) of storage for each additional inch (25 mm) of stone foundation. Contact StormTech for cumulative volume spreadsheets in digital format.

Depth of Water in System Inches (mm)	Cumulative Chamber Storage ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )	Total System Cumulative Storage ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )
42 (1067)	75.62 (2.141)	96.55 (2.734)
41 (1041)	73.69 (2.087)	94.18 (2.667)
40 (1016)	71.72 (2.031)	91.78 (2.599)
39 (991)	69.73 (1.974)	89.36 (2.531)
38 (965)	67.70 (1.917)	86.93 (2.462)
37 (948)	65.65 (1.859)	84.48 (2.392)
36 (914)	63.57 (1.800)	82.01 (2.322)
35 (889)	61.46 (1.740)	79.53 (2.252)
34 (864)	59.32 (1.680)	77.03 (2.181)
33 (838)	57.17 (1.619)	74.52 (2.110)
32 (813)	54.98 (1.557)	71.99 (2.038)
31 (787)	52.78 (1.495)	69.45 (1.966)
30 (762)	50.55 (1.431)	66.89 (1.894)
29 (737)	48.30 (1.368)	64.32 (1.821)
28 (711)	46.03 (1.303)	61.74 (1.748)
27 (686)	43.74 (1.239)	59.15 (1.675)
26 (680)	41.43 (1.173)	56.55 (1.601)
25 (610)	39.11 (1.107)	53.93 (1.527)
24 (609)	36.77 (1.041)	51.31 (1.453)
23 (584)	34.41 (0.974)	48.67 (1.378)
22 (559)	32.03 (0.907)	46.03 (1.303)
21 (533)	29.64 (0.839)	43.38 (1.228)
20 (508)	27.23 (0.771)	40.71 (1.153)
19 (483)	24.81 (0.703)	38.04 (1.077)
18 (457)	22.38 (0.634)	35.37 (1.001)
17 (432)	19.94 (0.565)	32.68 (0.925)
16 (406)	17.48 (0.495)	29.99 (0.849)
15 (381)	15.01 (0.425)	27.29 (0.773)
14 (356)	12.53 (0.355)	24.58 (0.696)
13 (330)	10.05 (0.284)	21.87 (0.619)
12 (305)	7.55 (0.214)	19.15 (0.542)
11 (279)	5.04 (0.143)	16.43 (0.465)
10 (254)	2.53 (0.072)	13.70 (0.388)
9 (229)	0	10.97 (0.311)
8 (203)	0	9.75 (0.276)
7 (178)	0	8.53 (0.242)
6 (152)	Stone	7.31 (0.207)
5 (127)	Foundation	6.09 (0.173)
4 (102)	0	4.87 (0.138)
3 (76)	0	3.66 (0.104)
2 (51)	0	2.44 (0.069)
1 (25)	0	1.22 (0.035)



## 5.0 Cumulative Storage Volumes

**TABLE 8 – MC-4500 Incremental Storage Volume Per End Cap**

Assumes 40% stone porosity. Calculations are based upon a 9" (229 mm) stone base under the end caps, 12" (305 mm) of stone above end caps, 9" (229 mm) of spacing between end caps and 12" (305 mm) of stone perimeter.

Depth of Water in System Inches (mm)	Cumulative Chamber Storage ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )	Total System Cumulative Storage ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )
81 (2057)	0	108.69 (3.078)
80 (2032)	0	107.62 (3.047)
79 (2007)	Stone	106.54 (3.017)
78 (1981)	Cover	105.46 (2.986)
77 (1956)	0	104.38 (2.956)
76 (1930)	0	103.31 (2.925)
75 (1905)	0	102.23 (2.895)
74 (1880)	0	101.15 (2.864)
73 (1854)	0	100.07 (2.834)
72 (1829)	0	99.00 (2.803)
71 (1803)	0	97.92 (2.773)
70 (1778)	0	96.84 (2.742)
69 (1753)	35.71 (1.011)	95.76 (2.712)
68 (1727)	35.71 (1.011)	94.69 (2.681)
67 (1702)	35.70 (1.011)	93.60 (2.651)
66 (1676)	35.67 (1.010)	92.51 (2.620)
65 (1651)	35.62 (1.009)	91.40 (2.588)
64 (1626)	35.56 (1.007)	90.29 (2.557)
63 (1600)	35.47 (1.004)	89.16 (2.525)
62 (1575)	35.36 (1.001)	88.01 (2.492)
61 (1549)	35.21 (0.997)	86.85 (2.459)
60 (1524)	35.05 (0.992)	85.67 (2.426)
59 (1499)	34.86 (0.987)	84.48 (2.392)
58 (1473)	34.64 (0.981)	83.27 (2.358)
57 (1448)	34.40 (0.974)	82.05 (2.323)
56 (1422)	34.13 (0.966)	80.81 (2.288)
55 (1397)	33.83 (0.958)	79.55 (2.253)
54 (1372)	33.51 (0.949)	78.28 (2.217)
53 (1346)	33.16 (0.939)	77.00 (2.180)
52 (1321)	32.79 (0.928)	75.70 (2.144)
51 (1295)	32.39 (0.917)	74.38 (2.106)
50 (1270)	31.98 (0.906)	73.06 (2.069)
49 (1245)	31.54 (0.893)	71.71 (2.031)
48 (1219)	31.07 (0.880)	70.36 (1.992)
47 (1194)	30.59 (0.866)	68.99 (1.954)
46 (1168)	30.09 (0.852)	67.61 (1.915)
45 (1143)	29.56 (0.837)	66.22 (1.875)
44 (1118)	29.02 (0.822)	64.81 (1.835)
43 (1092)	28.45 (0.806)	63.40 (1.795)

**NOTE:** Add 1.08 ft<sup>3</sup> (0.031 m<sup>3</sup>) of storage for each additional inch (25 mm) of stone foundation. Contact stormtech for cumulative volume spreadsheets in digital format.

Depth of Water in System Inches (mm)	Cumulative Chamber Storage ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )	Total System Cumulative Storage ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )
42 (1067)	27.87 (0.789)	61.97 (1.755)
41 (1041)	27.27 (0.772)	60.53 (1.714)
40 (1016)	26.65 (0.755)	59.08 (1.673)
39 (991)	26.01 (0.736)	57.62 (1.632)
38 (965)	25.35 (0.718)	56.15 (1.590)
37 (948)	24.68 (0.699)	54.67 (1.548)
36 (914)	23.99 (0.679)	53.18 (1.506)
35 (889)	23.28 (0.659)	51.68 (1.463)
34 (864)	22.56 (0.639)	50.17 (1.421)
33 (838)	21.82 (0.618)	48.64 (1.377)
32 (813)	21.06 (0.596)	47.11 (1.334)
31 (787)	20.29 (0.575)	45.57 (1.290)
30 (762)	19.50 (0.552)	44.02 (1.247)
29 (737)	18.70 (0.530)	42.46 (1.202)
28 (711)	17.88 (0.506)	40.89 (1.158)
27 (686)	17.04 (0.483)	39.31 (1.113)
26 (680)	16.19 (0.459)	37.73 (1.068)
25 (610)	15.33 (0.434)	36.14 (1.023)
24 (609)	14.46 (0.410)	34.53 (0.978)
23 (584)	13.58 (0.384)	32.93 (0.932)
22 (559)	12.68 (0.359)	31.31 (0.887)
21 (533)	11.77 (0.333)	29.69 (0.841)
20 (508)	10.85 (0.307)	28.06 (0.794)
19 (483)	9.91 (0.281)	26.42 (0.748)
18 (457)	8.97 (0.254)	24.77 (0.702)
17 (432)	8.01 (0.227)	23.12 (0.655)
16 (406)	7.04 (0.199)	21.46 (0.608)
15 (381)	6.07 (0.172)	19.80 (0.561)
14 (356)	5.08 (0.144)	18.13 (0.513)
13 (330)	4.08 (0.116)	16.45 (0.466)
12 (305)	3.07 (0.087)	14.77 (0.418)
11 (279)	2.06 (0.058)	13.09 (0.371)
10 (254)	1.03 (0.029)	11.39 (0.323)
9 (229)	0	9.70 (0.275)
8 (203)	0	8.62 (0.244)
7 (178)	0	7.54 (0.214)
6 (152)	Stone	6.46 (0.183)
5 (127)	Foundation	5.39 (0.153)
4 (102)	0	4.31 (0.122)
3 (76)	0	3.23 (0.092)
2 (51)	0	2.15 (0.061)
1 (25)	0	1.08 (0.031)

# 6.0 MC-3500 Chamber System Sizing



The following steps provide the calculations necessary for preliminary sizing of an MC-3500 chamber system. For custom bed configurations to fit specific sites, contact the StormTech Technical Services Department or your local StormTech representative.

**1) Determine the amount of storage volume ( $V_s$ ) required.** It is the design engineer's sole responsibility to determine the storage volume required.

**TABLE 9 – Storage Volume Per Chamber/End Cap ft<sup>3</sup> (m<sup>3</sup>)**

MC-3500	Bare Unit Storage ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )	Chamber/End Cap and Stone Volume — Stone Foundation Depth in. (mm)			
		9" (229 mm)	12" (305 mm)	15" (381 mm)	18" (457 mm)
<b>Chamber</b>	109.9 (3.11)	178.9 (5.06)	184.0 (5.21)	189.2 (5.36)	194.3 (5.5)
<b>End Cap</b>	15.64 (0.44)	46.9 (1.33)	48.6 (1.38)	50.3 (1.43)	52.0 (1.47)

*NOTE: Assumes 9" (229 mm) row spacing, 40% stone porosity, 12" (305 mm) stone above and includes the bare chamber/end cap volume. End cap volume assumes 6" (152 mm) stone perimeter.*

**2) Determine the number of chambers (C) required.** To calculate the number of chambers required for adequate storage, divide the storage volume ( $V_s$ ) by the storage volume of the chamber (from **Table 9**), as follows:  **$C = V_s / \text{Storage Volume per Chamber}$**

**3) Determine the number of end caps required.** The number of end caps (EC) required depends on the number of rows required by the project. Once the number of chamber rows is determined, multiply the number of chamber rows by 2 to determine the number of end caps required.  **$EC = \text{No. of Chamber Rows} \times 2$**

*NOTE: Additional end caps may be required for systems having inlet locations within the chamber bed.*

**4) Determine additional storage provided by end caps.** End Caps will provide additional storage to the project. Multiply the number of end caps (EC) by the storage volume per end cap (ECs) to determine the additional storage (As) provided by the end caps.  **$As = EC \times ECs$**

**5) Adjust number of chambers (C) to account for additional end cap storage (As).** The original number of chambers (C) can now be reduced due to the additional storage in the end caps. Divide the additional storage (As) by the storage volume per chamber to determine the number of chambers that can be removed.  **$\text{Number of chambers to remove} = As / \text{volume per chamber}$**

*NOTE: Additional storage exists in the stone perimeter as well as in the inlet and outlet manifold systems. Contact StormTech's Technical Services Department for assistance with determining the number of chambers and end caps required for your project.*

**6) Determine the required bed size (S).**

The size of the bed will depend on the number of chambers and end caps required:

**MC-3500 area per chamber = 51.4 ft<sup>2</sup> (4.8 m<sup>2</sup>)**

**MC-3500 area per end cap = 13.5 ft<sup>2</sup> (1.3 m<sup>2</sup>)**

**$S = (C \times \text{area per chamber}) + (EC \times \text{area per end cap})$**

*NOTE: It is necessary to add 12" (305 mm) of stone perimeter parallel to the chamber rows and 6" (152 mm) of stone perimeter from the base of all end caps. The additional area due to perimeter stone is not included in the area numbers above.*

**7) Determine the amount of stone ( $V_{st}$ ) required.**

To calculate the total amount of clean, crushed, angular stone required, multiply the number of chambers (C) and the number of end caps (EC) by the selected weight of stone from **Table 10**.

*NOTE: Clean, crushed, angular stone is also required around the perimeter of the system.*

**TABLE 10 – Amount of Stone Per Chamber/End Cap**

ENGLISH tons (yds <sup>3</sup> )	Stone Foundation Depth			
	9"	12"	15"	18"
<b>MC-3500</b>	9.1 (6.4 yd <sup>3</sup> )	9.7 (6.9 yd <sup>3</sup> )	10.4 (7.3 yd <sup>3</sup> )	11.1 (7.8 yd <sup>3</sup> )
<b>End Cap</b>	4.1 (2.9 yd <sup>3</sup> )	4.3 (3.1 yd <sup>3</sup> )	4.6 (3.2 yd <sup>3</sup> )	4.8 (3.4 yd <sup>3</sup> )
METRIC kg (m <sup>3</sup> )	229 mm	305 mm	381 mm	457 mm
<b>MC-3500</b>	8220 (4.9 m <sup>3</sup> )	8831 (5.3 m <sup>3</sup> )	9443 (5.6 m <sup>3</sup> )	10054 (6.0 m <sup>3</sup> )
<b>End Cap</b>	3729 (2.2 m <sup>3</sup> )	3933 (2.3 m <sup>3</sup> )	4136 (2.5 m <sup>3</sup> )	4339 (2.6 m <sup>3</sup> )

*NOTE: Assumes 12" (305 mm) of stone above, 9" (229 mm) row spacing, and 6" (152 mm) of perimeter stone in front of end caps.*

**8) Determine the volume of excavation (Ex) required.**

Each additional foot of cover will add a volume of excavation of 1.9 yd<sup>3</sup> (1.5 m<sup>3</sup>) per MC-3500 chamber and 0.6 yd<sup>3</sup> (0.5 m<sup>3</sup>) per MC-3500 end cap.

**TABLE 11 – Volume of Excavation Per Chamber/End Cap in yd<sup>3</sup> (m<sup>3</sup>)**

	Stone Foundation Depth			
	9" (229 mm)	12" (305 mm)	15" (381 mm)	18" (457 mm)
<b>MC-3500</b>	12.4 (9.5)	12.8 (9.8)	13.3 (10.2)	13.8 (10.5)
<b>End Cap</b>	4.1 (3.1)	4.3 (3.3)	4.4 (3.4)	4.6 (3.5)

*NOTE: Assumes 9" (229 mm) of separation between chamber rows, 6" (152 mm) of perimeter in front of end caps, and 24" (610 mm) of cover. The volume of excavation will vary as the depth of cover increases.*

**9) Determine the area of geotextile (F) required.**

The bottom, top and sides of the bed must be covered with a non-woven geotextile (filter fabric) that meets AASHTO M288 Class 2 requirements. The area of the sidewalls must be calculated and a 24" (610 mm) overlap must be included for all seams. Geotextiles typically come in 15 foot (4.57 m) wide rolls.

# 6.0 MC-4500 Chamber System Sizing



The following steps provide the calculations necessary for preliminary sizing of an MC-4500 chamber system. For custom bed configurations to fit specific sites, contact the StormTech Technical Services Department or your local StormTech representative.

**1) Determine the amount of storage volume ( $V_s$ ) required.** It is the design engineer's sole responsibility to determine the storage volume required.

**TABLE 12 – Storage Volume Per Chamber/End Cap  $\text{ft}^3$  ( $\text{m}^3$ )**

MC-4500	Bare Unit Storage $\text{ft}^3$ ( $\text{m}^3$ )	Chamber/End Cap and Stone Volume — Stone Foundation Depth in. (mm)			
		9" (229 mm)	12" (305 mm)	15" (381 mm)	18" (457 mm)
Chamber	106.5 (3.01)	162.6 (4.60)	166.3 (4.71)	169.9 (4.81)	173.6 (4.91)
End Cap	35.7 (1.01)	108.7 (3.08)	111.9 (3.17)	115.2 (3.26)	118.4 (3.35)

*NOTE: Assumes 9" (229 mm) row spacing, 40% stone porosity, 12" (305 mm) stone above and includes the bare chamber/end cap volume. End cap volume assumes 12" (305 mm) stone perimeter.*

**2) Determine the number of chambers (C) required.** To calculate the number of chambers required for adequate storage, divide the storage volume ( $V_s$ ) by the storage volume of the chamber (from **Table 12**), as follows:  **$C = V_s / \text{Storage Volume per Chamber}$**

**3) Determine the number of end caps required.** The number of end caps (EC) required depends on the number of rows required by the project. Once the number of chamber rows is determined, multiply the number of chamber rows by 2 to determine the number of end caps required.  **$EC = \text{No. of Chamber Rows} \times 2$**

*NOTE: Additional end caps may be required for systems having inlet locations within the chamber bed.*

**4) Determine additional storage provided by end caps.** End Caps will provide additional storage to the project. Multiply the number of end caps (EC) by the storage volume per end cap (ECs) to determine the additional storage (As) provided by the end caps.  **$As = EC \times ECs$**

**5) Adjust number of chambers (C) to account for additional end cap storage (As).** The original number of chambers (C) can now be reduced due to the additional storage in the end caps. Divide the additional storage (As) by the storage volume per chamber to determine the number of chambers that can be removed. **Number of chambers to remove =  $As / \text{volume per chamber}$**

*NOTE: Additional storage exists in the stone perimeter as well as in the inlet and outlet manifold systems. Contact StormTech's Technical Services Department for assistance with determining the number of chambers and end caps required for your project.*

**6) Determine the required bed size (S).** The size of the bed will depend on the number of chambers and end caps required:  
**MC-4500 area per chamber =  $36.6 \text{ ft}^2$  ( $3.4 \text{ m}^2$ )**  
**MC-4500 area per end cap =  $23.2 \text{ ft}^2$  ( $2.2 \text{ m}^2$ )**  
 **$S = (C \times \text{area per chamber}) + (EC \times \text{area per end cap})$**

*NOTE: It is necessary to add 12" (305 mm) of stone perimeter parallel to the chamber rows and 12" (305 mm) of stone perimeter from the base of all end caps. The additional area due to perimeter stone is not included in the area numbers above.*

**7) Determine the amount of stone ( $V_{st}$ ) required.** To calculate the total amount of clean, crushed, angular stone required, multiply the number of chambers (C) and the number of end caps (EC) by the selected weight of stone from **Table 13**.

*NOTE: Clean, crushed, angular stone is also required around the perimeter of the system.*

**TABLE 13 – Amount of Stone Per Chamber/End Cap**

ENGLISH tons (yds <sup>3</sup> )	Stone Foundation Depth			
	9"	12"	15"	18"
<b>MC-4500</b>	7.4 (5.2)	7.8 (5.5)	8.3 (5.9)	8.8 (6.2)
<b>End Cap</b>	9.6 (6.8)	10.0 (7.1)	10.4 (7.4)	10.9 (7.7)
METRIC kg ( $\text{m}^3$ )	<b>229 mm</b>	<b>305 mm</b>	<b>381 mm</b>	<b>457 mm</b>
<b>MC-4500</b>	6681 (4.0)	7117 (4.2)	7552 (4.5)	7987 (4.7)
<b>End Cap</b>	8691 (5.2)	9075 (5.4)	9460 (5.6)	9845 (5.9)

*NOTE: Assumes 12" (305 mm) of stone above, 9" (229 mm) row spacing, and 12" (305 mm) of perimeter stone in front of end caps.*

**8) Determine the volume of excavation ( $E_x$ ) required.** Each additional foot of cover will add a volume of excavation of  $1.4 \text{ yd}^3$  ( $1.0 \text{ m}^3$ ) per MC-4500 chamber and  $1.2 \text{ yd}^3$  ( $0.9 \text{ m}^3$ ) per MC-4500 end cap.

**TABLE 14 – Volume of Excavation Per Chamber/End Cap in  $\text{yd}^3$  ( $\text{m}^3$ )**

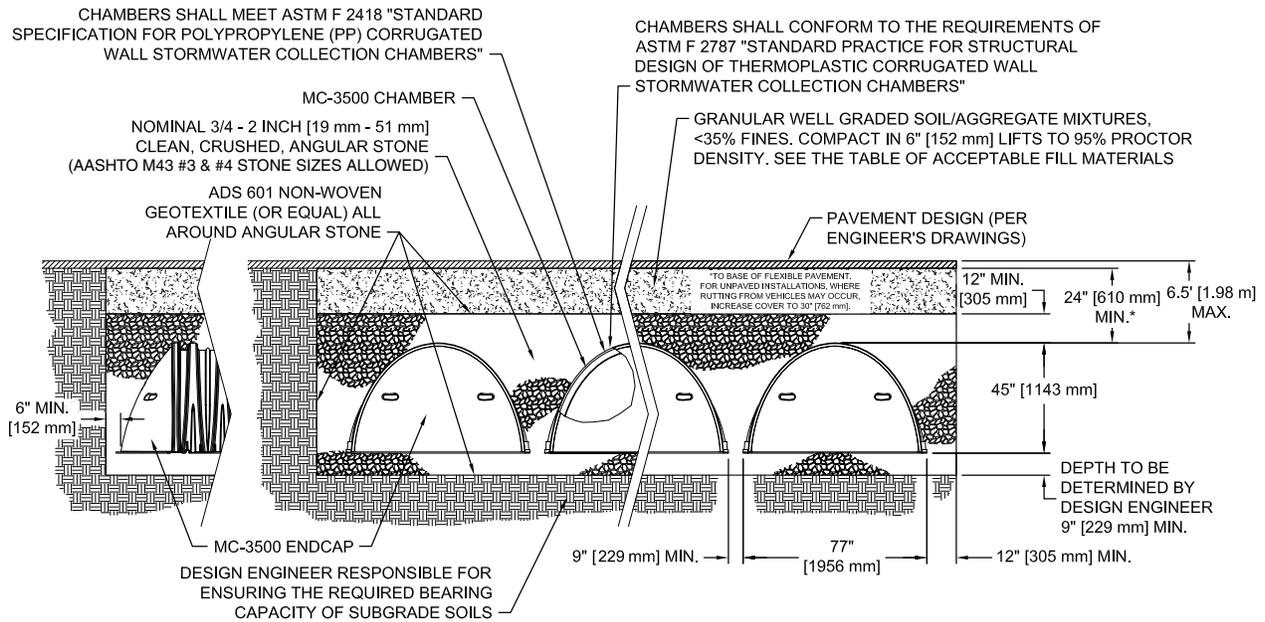
	Stone Foundation Depth			
	9" (229 mm)	12" (305 mm)	15" (381 mm)	18" (457 mm)
<b>MC-4500</b>	10.5 (8.0)	10.8 (8.3)	11.2 (8.5)	11.5 (8.8)
<b>End Cap</b>	9.3 (7.1)	9.6 (7.3)	9.9 (7.6)	10.2 (7.8)

*NOTE: Assumes 9" (229 mm) of separation between chamber rows, 12" (305 mm) of perimeter in front of end caps, and 24" (610 mm) of cover. The volume of excavation will vary as the depth of cover increases.*

**9) Determine the area of geotextile (F) required.** The bottom, top and sides of the bed must be covered with a non-woven geotextile (filter fabric) that meets AASHTO M288 Class 2 requirements. The area of the sidewalls must be calculated and a 24" (610 mm) overlap must be included for all seams. Geotextiles typically come in 15 foot (4.57 m) wide rolls.

# 7.0 Structural Cross Sections and Specifications

Figure 15 – MC-3500 Structural Cross Section Detail – (not to scale)



THE INSTALLED CHAMBER SYSTEM SHALL PROVIDE THE LOAD FACTORS SPECIFIED IN THE AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 12.12 FOR EARTH AND LIVE LOADS, WITH CONSIDERATION FOR IMPACT AND MULTIPLE VEHICLE PRESENCES.

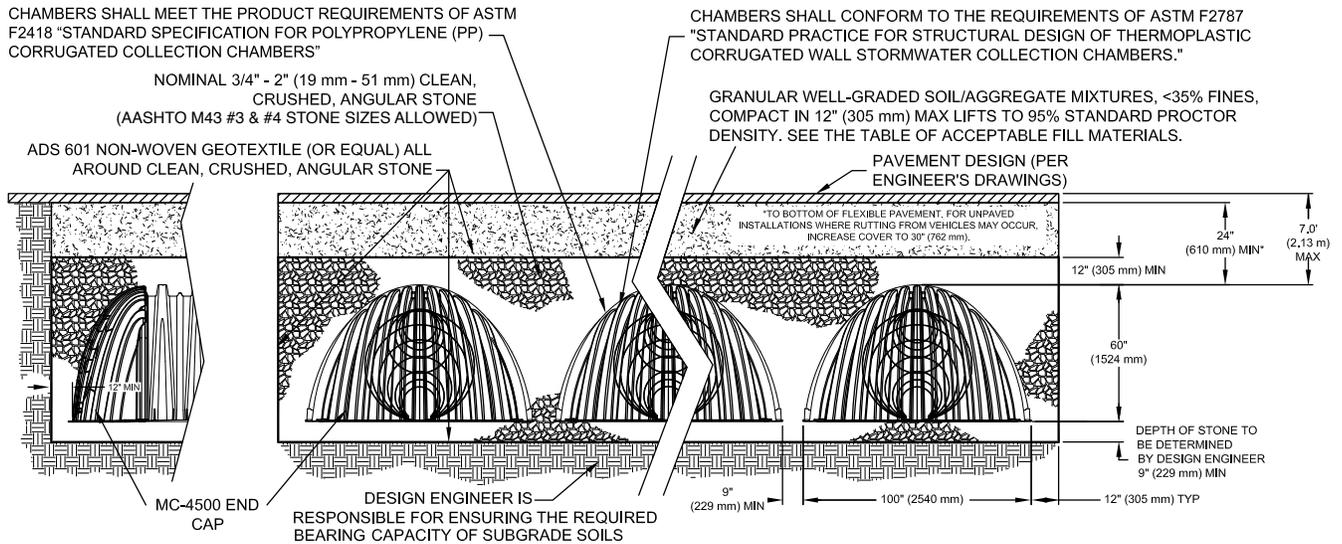
## MC-3500 STORMWATER CHAMBER SPECIFICATIONS:

1. Chambers shall be StormTech MC-3500 or approved equal.
2. Chambers shall be made from virgin, impact-modified polypropylene copolymers.
3. Chamber rows shall provide continuous, unobstructed internal space with no internal panels that would impede flow.
4. The structural design of the chambers, the structural backfill and the installation requirements shall ensure that the load factors specified in the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, Section 12.12 are met for: 1) long-duration dead loads and 2) short-duration live loads, based on the AASHTO Design Truck with consideration for impact and multiple vehicle presences.
5. Chambers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 2418, "Standard Specification for Polypropylene (PP) Corrugated Wall Stormwater Collection Chambers."
6. Chambers shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F 2787, "Standard Practice for Structural Design of Thermoplastic Corrugated Wall Stormwater Collection Chambers."
7. Only chambers that are approved by the engineer will be allowed. The contractor shall submit (3 sets) of the following to the engineer for approval before delivering chambers to the project site:
  - A structural evaluation by a registered structural engineer that demonstrates that the load factors specified in the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, Section 12.12 are met. The 50-year creep modulus data specified in ASTM F 2418 must be used as part of the AASHTO structural evaluation to verify long-term performance.
  - Structural cross section detail on which the structural cross section is based.
8. The installation of chambers shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's latest Construction Guide.

Detail drawings available in Cad Rev. 2000 format at [www.stormtech.com](http://www.stormtech.com).

# 7.0 Structural Cross Sections and Specifications

**Figure 16 – MC-4500 Structural Cross Section Detail – (not to scale)**



THE INSTALLED CHAMBER SYSTEM SHALL PROVIDE THE LOAD FACTORS SPECIFIED IN THE AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 12.12 FOR EARTH AND LIVE LOADS, WITH CONSIDERATION FOR IMPACT AND MULTIPLE VEHICLE PRESENCES.

## MC-4500 STORMWATER CHAMBER SPECIFICATIONS:

1. Chambers shall be StormTech MC-4500 or approved equal
2. Chambers shall be made from virgin, impact-modified polypropylene copolymers.
3. Chamber rows shall provide continuous, unobstructed internal space with no internal panels that would impede flow.
4. The structural design of the chambers, the structural backfill and the installation requirements shall ensure that the load factors specified in the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, Section 12.12 are met for: 1) long-duration dead loads and 2) short duration live loads, based on the AASHTO Design Truck with consideration for impact and multiple vehicle presences.
5. Chambers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 2418, "Standard Specification for Polypropylene (PP) Corrugated Wall Stormwater Collection Chambers."
6. Chambers shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F 2787, "Standard Practice for Structural Design of Thermoplastic Corrugated Wall Stormwater Collection Chambers."
7. Only chambers that are approved by the engineer will be allowed. The contractor shall submit (3 sets) of the following to the engineer for approval before delivering chambers to the project site:
  - A structural evaluation by a registered structural engineer that demonstrates that the load factors specified in the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, Section 12.12 are met. The 50-year creep modulus data specified in ASTM F 2418 must be used as part of the AASHTO structural evaluation to verify long-term performance.
  - Structural cross section detail on which the structural cross section is based.
8. The installation of chambers shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's latest Construction Guide.

Detail drawings available in Cad Rev. 2000 format at [www.stormtech.com](http://www.stormtech.com).

## 8.0 General Notes



1. StormTech (“StormTech”) requires installing contractors to use and understand the latest **StormTech MC-3500 and MC-4500 Construction Guide** prior to beginning system installation.
2. StormTech offers installation consultations to installing contractors. Contact our Technical Service Department or local StormTech representative at least 30 days prior to system installation to arrange a pre-installation consultation. Our representatives can then answer questions or address comments on the StormTech chamber system and inform the Installing contractor of the minimum installation requirements before beginning the system’s construction. Call 860-529-8188 to speak to a Technical Service Representative or visit [www.stormtech.com](http://www.stormtech.com) to receive a copy of our Construction Guide.
3. StormTech requirements for systems with pavement design (asphalt, concrete pavers, etc.): Minimum cover is 24” (610 mm) not including pavement; MC-3500 maximum cover is 6.5’ (1.98 m) and MC-4500 maximum cover is 7.0’ (2.13 m) both including pavement. For installations that do not include pavement, where rutting from vehicles may occur, minimum required cover is increased to 30” (762 mm).
4. The contractor must report any discrepancies with the bearing capacity of the subgrade materials to the design engineer.
5. AASHTO M288 Class 2 non-woven geotextile (ADS601 or equal) (filter fabric) must be used as indicated in the project plans.
6. Stone placement between chamber rows and around perimeter must follow instructions as indicated in the most current version of StormTech MC-3500 / MC-4500 Construction Guide.
7. Backfilling over the chambers must follow requirements as indicated in the most current version of StormTech MC-3500 / MC-4500 Construction Guide.
8. The contractor must refer to StormTech MC-3500 / MC-4500 Construction Guide for a Table of Acceptable Vehicle Loads at various depths of cover. This information is also available at the StormTech website: [www.stormtech.com](http://www.stormtech.com). The contractor is responsible for preventing vehicles that exceed StormTech requirements from traveling across or parking over the stormwater system. Temporary fencing, warning tape and appropriately located signs are commonly used to prevent unauthorized vehicles from entering sensitive construction areas.
9. The contractor must apply erosion and sediment control measures to protect the stormwater system during all phases of site construction per local codes and design engineer’s specifications.
10. STORMTECH PRODUCT WARRANTY IS LIMITED. Contact StormTech for warranty information.



## 9.0 Inspection and Maintenance

### 9.1 ISOLATOR ROW INSPECTION

Regular inspection and maintenance are essential to assure a properly functioning stormwater system. Inspection is easily accomplished through the manhole or optional inspection ports of an Isolator Row. Please follow local and OSHA rules for a confined space entry.

Inspection ports can allow inspection to be accomplished completely from the surface without the need for a confined space entry. Inspection ports provide visual access to the system with the use of a flashlight. A stadia rod may be inserted to determine the depth of sediment. If upon visual inspection it is found that sediment has accumulated to an average depth exceeding 3" (76 mm), cleanout is required.

A StormTech Isolator Row should initially be inspected immediately after completion of the site's construction. While every effort should be made to prevent sediment from entering the system during construction, it is during this time that excess amounts of sediments are most likely to enter any stormwater system. Inspection and maintenance, if necessary, should be performed prior to passing responsibility over to the site's owner. Once in normal service, a StormTech Isolator Row should be inspected bi-annually until an understanding of the sites characteristics is developed. The site's maintenance manager can then revise the inspection schedule based on experience or local requirements.

### 9.2 ISOLATOR ROW MAINTENANCE

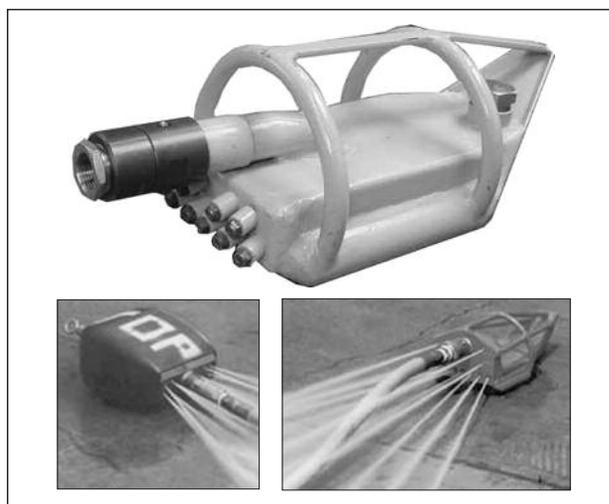
JetVac maintenance is recommended if sediment has been collected to an average depth of 3" (76 mm) inside the Isolator Row. More frequent maintenance may be required to maintain minimum flow rates through the Isolator Row. The JetVac process utilizes a high pressure water nozzle to propel itself down the Isolator Row while scouring and suspending sediments. As the nozzle is retrieved, a wave of suspended sediments is flushed back into the manhole for vacuuming. Most sewer and pipe maintenance companies have vacuum/ JetVac combination vehicles. Fixed nozzles designed for culverts or large diameter pipe cleaning are preferable. Rear facing jets with an effective spread of at least 45" (1143 mm) are best. The JetVac process shall only be performed on StormTech Rows that have AASHTO class 1 woven geotextile over their foundation stone (ADS 315WTM or equal).



*Looking down the Isolator Row.*



*A typical JetVac truck. (This is not a StormTech product.)*



*Examples of culvert cleaning nozzles appropriate for Isolator Row maintenance. (These are not StormTech products.)*

## A Family of Products and Services for the Stormwater Industry:



- MC-3500 and MC-4500 Chambers and End Caps
- SC-310 and SC-740 Chambers and End Caps
- DC-780 Chambers and End Caps
- Fabricated End Caps
- Fabricated Manifold Fittings
- Patented Isolator Row for Maintenance and Water Quality
- Chamber Separation Spacers
- In-House System Layout Assistance
- On-Site Educational Seminars
- Worldwide Technical Sales Group
- Centralized Product Applications Department
- Research and Development Team
- Technical Literature, O&M Manuals and Detailed CAD drawings all downloadable via our Web Site

*StormTech provides state of the art products and services that meet or exceed industry performance standards and expectations. We offer designers, regulators, owners and contractors the highest quality products and services for stormwater management that "Saves Valuable Land and Protects Water Resources."*

Please contact one of our inside project application professionals or Engineered Product Managers (EPMs) to discuss your particular application. A wide variety of technical support material is available in print, electronic media or from our website at [www.stormtech.com](http://www.stormtech.com). For any questions, please call StormTech at 888-892-2694.



MC-4500

MC-3500

DC-780

SC-740

SC-310



A division of  ADS

70 Inwood Road, Suite 3 | Rocky Hill | Connecticut | 06067  
860.529.8188 | 888.892.2694 | fax 866.328.8401 | fax 860.529.8040 | [www.stormtech.com](http://www.stormtech.com)

[www.stormtech.com](http://www.stormtech.com)

ADS "Terms and Conditions of Sale" are available on the ADS website, [www.ads-pipe.com](http://www.ads-pipe.com).

Advanced Drainage Systems, the ADS logo, and the green stripe are registered trademarks of Advanced Drainage Systems.

StormTech® and the Isolator® Row are registered trademarks of StormTech, Inc.

Green Building Council Member logo is a registered trademark of the U.S. Green Building Council.





## Description

An infiltration basin is a shallow impoundment that is designed to infiltrate stormwater. Infiltration basins use the natural filtering ability of the soil to remove pollutants in stormwater runoff. Infiltration facilities store runoff until it gradually exfiltrates through the soil and eventually into the water table. This practice has high pollutant removal efficiency and can also help recharge groundwater, thus helping to maintain low flows in stream systems. Infiltration basins can be challenging to apply on many sites, however, because of soils requirements. In addition, some studies have shown relatively high failure rates compared with other management practices.

## California Experience

Infiltration basins have a long history of use in California, especially in the Central Valley. Basins located in Fresno were among those initially evaluated in the National Urban Runoff Program and were found to be effective at reducing the volume of runoff, while posing little long-term threat to groundwater quality (EPA, 1983; Schroeder, 1995). Proper siting of these devices is crucial as underscored by the experience of Caltrans in siting two basins in Southern California. The basin with marginal separation from groundwater and soil permeability failed immediately and could never be rehabilitated.

## Advantages

- Provides 100% reduction in the load discharged to surface waters.
- The principal benefit of infiltration basins is the approximation of pre-development hydrology during which a

## Design Considerations

- Soil for Infiltration
- Slope
- Aesthetics

## Targeted Constituents

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Sediment	■
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Nutrients	■
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Trash	■
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Metals	■
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Bacteria	■
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Oil and Grease	■
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Organics	■

Legend (*Removal Effectiveness*)

- Low
- High
- ▲ Medium



significant portion of the average annual rainfall runoff is infiltrated and evaporated rather than flushed directly to creeks.

- If the water quality volume is adequately sized, infiltration basins can be useful for providing control of channel forming (erosion) and high frequency (generally less than the 2-year) flood events.

### **Limitations**

- May not be appropriate for industrial sites or locations where spills may occur.
- Infiltration basins require a minimum soil infiltration rate of 0.5 inches/hour, not appropriate at sites with Hydrologic Soil Types C and D.
- If infiltration rates exceed 2.4 inches/hour, then the runoff should be fully treated prior to infiltration to protect groundwater quality.
- Not suitable on fill sites or steep slopes.
- Risk of groundwater contamination in very coarse soils.
- Upstream drainage area must be completely stabilized before construction.
- Difficult to restore functioning of infiltration basins once clogged.

### **Design and Sizing Guidelines**

- Water quality volume determined by local requirements or sized so that 85% of the annual runoff volume is captured.
- Basin sized so that the entire water quality volume is infiltrated within 48 hours.
- Vegetation establishment on the basin floor may help reduce the clogging rate.

### ***Construction/Inspection Considerations***

- Before construction begins, stabilize the entire area draining to the facility. If impossible, place a diversion berm around the perimeter of the infiltration site to prevent sediment entrance during construction or remove the top 2 inches of soil after the site is stabilized. Stabilize the entire contributing drainage area, including the side slopes, before allowing any runoff to enter once construction is complete.
- Place excavated material such that it can not be washed back into the basin if a storm occurs during construction of the facility.
- Build the basin without driving heavy equipment over the infiltration surface. Any equipment driven on the surface should have extra-wide (“low pressure”) tires. Prior to any construction, rope off the infiltration area to stop entrance by unwanted equipment.
- After final grading, till the infiltration surface deeply.
- Use appropriate erosion control seed mix for the specific project and location.

## Performance

As water migrates through porous soil and rock, pollutant attenuation mechanisms include precipitation, sorption, physical filtration, and bacterial degradation. If functioning properly, this approach is presumed to have high removal efficiencies for particulate pollutants and moderate removal of soluble pollutants. Actual pollutant removal in the subsurface would be expected to vary depending upon site-specific soil types. This technology eliminates discharge to surface waters except for the very largest storms; consequently, complete removal of all stormwater constituents can be assumed.

There remain some concerns about the potential for groundwater contamination despite the findings of the NURP and Nightingale (1975; 1987a,b,c; 1989). For instance, a report by Pitt et al. (1994) highlighted the potential for groundwater contamination from intentional and unintentional stormwater infiltration. That report recommends that infiltration facilities not be sited in areas where high concentrations are present or where there is a potential for spills of toxic material. Conversely, Schroeder (1995) reported that there was no evidence of groundwater impacts from an infiltration basin serving a large industrial catchment in Fresno, CA.

## Siting Criteria

The key element in siting infiltration basins is identifying sites with appropriate soil and hydrogeologic properties, which is critical for long term performance. In one study conducted in Prince George's County, Maryland (Galli, 1992), all of the infiltration basins investigated clogged within 2 years. It is believed that these failures were for the most part due to allowing infiltration at sites with rates of less than 0.5 in/hr, basing siting on soil type rather than field infiltration tests, and poor construction practices that resulted in soil compaction of the basin invert.

A study of 23 infiltration basins in the Pacific Northwest showed better long-term performance in an area with highly permeable soils (Hilding, 1996). In this study, few of the infiltration basins had failed after 10 years. Consequently, the following guidelines for identifying appropriate soil and subsurface conditions should be rigorously adhered to.

- Determine soil type (consider RCS soil type 'A, B or C' only) from mapping and consult USDA soil survey tables to review other parameters such as the amount of silt and clay, presence of a restrictive layer or seasonal high water table, and estimated permeability. The soil should not have more than 30% clay or more than 40% of clay and silt combined. Eliminate sites that are clearly unsuitable for infiltration.
- Groundwater separation should be at least 3 m from the basin invert to the measured ground water elevation. There is concern at the state and regional levels of the impact on groundwater quality from infiltrated runoff, especially when the separation between groundwater and the surface is small.
- Location away from buildings, slopes and highway pavement (greater than 6 m) and wells and bridge structures (greater than 30 m). Sites constructed of fill, having a base flow or with a slope greater than 15% should not be considered.
- Ensure that adequate head is available to operate flow splitter structures (to allow the basin to be offline) without ponding in the splitter structure or creating backwater upstream of the splitter.

- Base flow should not be present in the tributary watershed.

**Secondary Screening Based on Site Geotechnical Investigation**

- At least three in-hole conductivity tests shall be performed using USBR 7300-89 or Bouwer-Rice procedures (the latter if groundwater is encountered within the boring), two tests at different locations within the proposed basin and the third down gradient by no more than approximately 10 m. The tests shall measure permeability in the side slopes and the bed within a depth of 3 m of the invert.
- The minimum acceptable hydraulic conductivity as measured in any of the three required test holes is 13 mm/hr. If any test hole shows less than the minimum value, the site should be disqualified from further consideration.
- Exclude from consideration sites constructed in fill or partially in fill unless no silts or clays are present in the soil boring. Fill tends to be compacted, with clays in a dispersed rather than flocculated state, greatly reducing permeability.
- The geotechnical investigation should be such that a good understanding is gained as to how the stormwater runoff will move in the soil (horizontally or vertically) and if there are any geological conditions that could inhibit the movement of water.

**Additional Design Guidelines**

- (1) Basin Sizing - The required water quality volume is determined by local regulations or sufficient to capture 85% of the annual runoff.
- (2) Provide pretreatment if sediment loading is a maintenance concern for the basin.
- (3) Include energy dissipation in the inlet design for the basins. Avoid designs that include a permanent pool to reduce opportunity for standing water and associated vector problems.
- (4) Basin invert area should be determined by the equation:

$$A = \frac{WQV}{kt}$$

where A = Basin invert area (m<sup>2</sup>)

WQV = water quality volume (m<sup>3</sup>)

k = 0.5 times the lowest field-measured hydraulic conductivity (m/hr)

t = drawdown time ( 48 hr)

- (5) The use of vertical piping, either for distribution or infiltration enhancement shall not be allowed to avoid device classification as a Class V injection well per 40 CFR146.5(e)(4).

## Maintenance

Regular maintenance is critical to the successful operation of infiltration basins. Recommended operation and maintenance guidelines include:

- Inspections and maintenance to ensure that water infiltrates into the subsurface completely (recommended infiltration rate of 72 hours or less) and that vegetation is carefully managed to prevent creating mosquito and other vector habitats.
- Observe drain time for the design storm after completion or modification of the facility to confirm that the desired drain time has been obtained.
- Schedule semiannual inspections for beginning and end of the wet season to identify potential problems such as erosion of the basin side slopes and invert, standing water, trash and debris, and sediment accumulation.
- Remove accumulated trash and debris in the basin at the start and end of the wet season.
- Inspect for standing water at the end of the wet season.
- Trim vegetation at the beginning and end of the wet season to prevent establishment of woody vegetation and for aesthetic and vector reasons.
- Remove accumulated sediment and regrade when the accumulated sediment volume exceeds 10% of the basin.
- If erosion is occurring within the basin, revegetate immediately and stabilize with an erosion control mulch or mat until vegetation cover is established.
- To avoid reversing soil development, scarification or other disturbance should only be performed when there are actual signs of clogging, rather than on a routine basis. Always remove deposited sediments before scarification, and use a hand-guided rotary tiller, if possible, or a disc harrow pulled by a very light tractor.

## Cost

Infiltration basins are relatively cost-effective practices because little infrastructure is needed when constructing them. One study estimated the total construction cost at about \$2 per ft (adjusted for inflation) of storage for a 0.25-acre basin (SWRPC, 1991). As with other BMPs, these published cost estimates may deviate greatly from what might be incurred at a specific site. For instance, Caltrans spent about \$18/ft<sup>3</sup> for the two infiltration basins constructed in southern California, each of which had a water quality volume of about 0.34 ac.-ft. Much of the higher cost can be attributed to changes in the storm drain system necessary to route the runoff to the basin locations.

Infiltration basins typically consume about 2 to 3% of the site draining to them, which is relatively small. Additional space may be required for buffer, landscaping, access road, and fencing. Maintenance costs are estimated at 5 to 10% of construction costs.

One cost concern associated with infiltration practices is the maintenance burden and longevity. If improperly maintained, infiltration basins have a high failure rate. Thus, it may be necessary to replace the basin with a different technology after a relatively short period of time.

**References and Sources of Additional Information**

Caltrans, 2002, BMP Retrofit Pilot Program Proposed Final Report, Rpt. CTSW-RT-01-050, California Dept. of Transportation, Sacramento, CA.

Galli, J. 1992. *Analysis of Urban BMP Performance and Longevity in Prince George's County, Maryland*. Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments, Washington, DC.

Hilding, K. 1996. Longevity of infiltration basins assessed in Puget Sound. *Watershed Protection Techniques* 1(3):124–125.

Maryland Department of the Environment (MDE). 2000. *Maryland Stormwater Design Manual*. <http://www.mde.state.md.us/environment/wma/stormwatermanual>. Accessed May 22, 2002.

Metzger, M. E., D. F. Messer, C. L. Beitia, C. M. Myers, and V. L. Kramer. 2002. The Dark Side Of Stormwater Runoff Management: Disease Vectors Associated With Structural BMPs. *Stormwater* 3(2): 24-39.

Nightingale, H.I., 1975, "Lead, Zinc, and Copper in Soils of Urban Storm-Runoff Retention Basins," *American Water Works Assoc. Journal*. Vol. 67, p. 443-446.

Nightingale, H.I., 1987a, "Water Quality beneath Urban Runoff Water Management Basins," *Water Resources Bulletin*, Vol. 23, p. 197-205.

Nightingale, H.I., 1987b, "Accumulation of As, Ni, Cu, and Pb in Retention and Recharge Basin Soils from Urban Runoff," *Water Resources Bulletin*, Vol. 23, p. 663-672.

Nightingale, H.I., 1987c, "Organic Pollutants in Soils of Retention/Recharge Basins Receiving Urban Runoff Water," *Soil Science* Vol. 148, pp. 39-45.

Nightingale, H.I., Harrison, D., and Salo, J.E., 1985, "An Evaluation Technique for Ground-water Quality Beneath Urban Runoff Retention and Percolation Basins," *Ground Water Monitoring Review*, Vol. 5, No. 1, pp. 43-50.

Oberts, G. 1994. Performance of Stormwater Ponds and Wetlands in Winter. *Watershed Protection Techniques* 1(2): 64–68.

Pitt, R., et al. 1994, *Potential Groundwater Contamination from Intentional and Nonintentional Stormwater Infiltration*, EPA/600/R-94/051, Risk Reduction Engineering Laboratory, U.S. EPA, Cincinnati, OH.

Schueler, T. 1987. *Controlling Urban Runoff: A Practical Manual for Planning and Designing Urban BMPs*. Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments, Washington, DC.

Schroeder, R.A., 1995, *Potential For Chemical Transport Beneath a Storm-Runoff Recharge (Retention) Basin for an Industrial Catchment in Fresno, CA*, USGS Water-Resource Investigations Report 93-4140.

Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission (SWRPC). 1991. *Costs of Urban Nonpoint Source Water Pollution Control Measures*. Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission, Waukesha, WI.

U.S. EPA, 1983, *Results of the Nationwide Urban Runoff Program: Volume 1 – Final Report*, WH-554, Water Planning Division, Washington, DC.

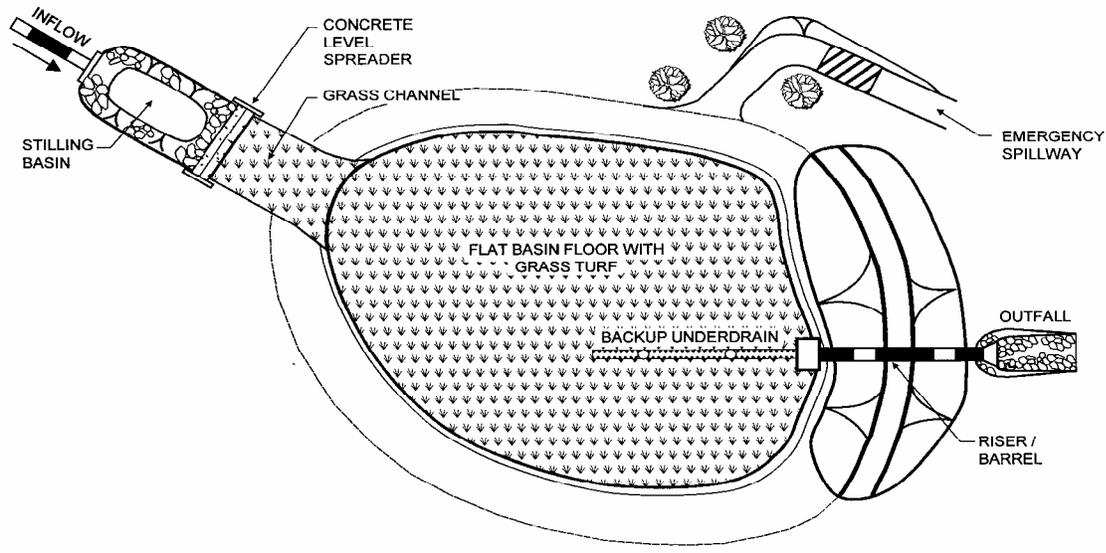
Watershed Management Institute (WMI). 1997. *Operation, Maintenance, and Management of Stormwater Management Systems*. Prepared for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Water, Washington, DC.

### **Information Resources**

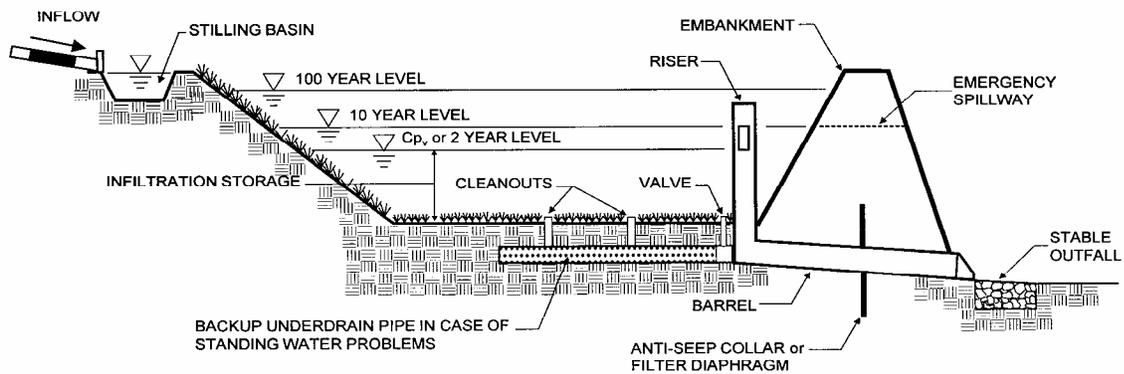
Center for Watershed Protection (CWP). 1997. *Stormwater BMP Design Supplement for Cold Climates*. Prepared for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Wetlands, Oceans and Watersheds. Washington, DC.

Ferguson, B.K., 1994. *Stormwater Infiltration*. CRC Press, Ann Arbor, MI.

USEPA. 1993. *Guidance to Specify Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters*. EPA-840-B-92-002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC.



PLAN VIEW

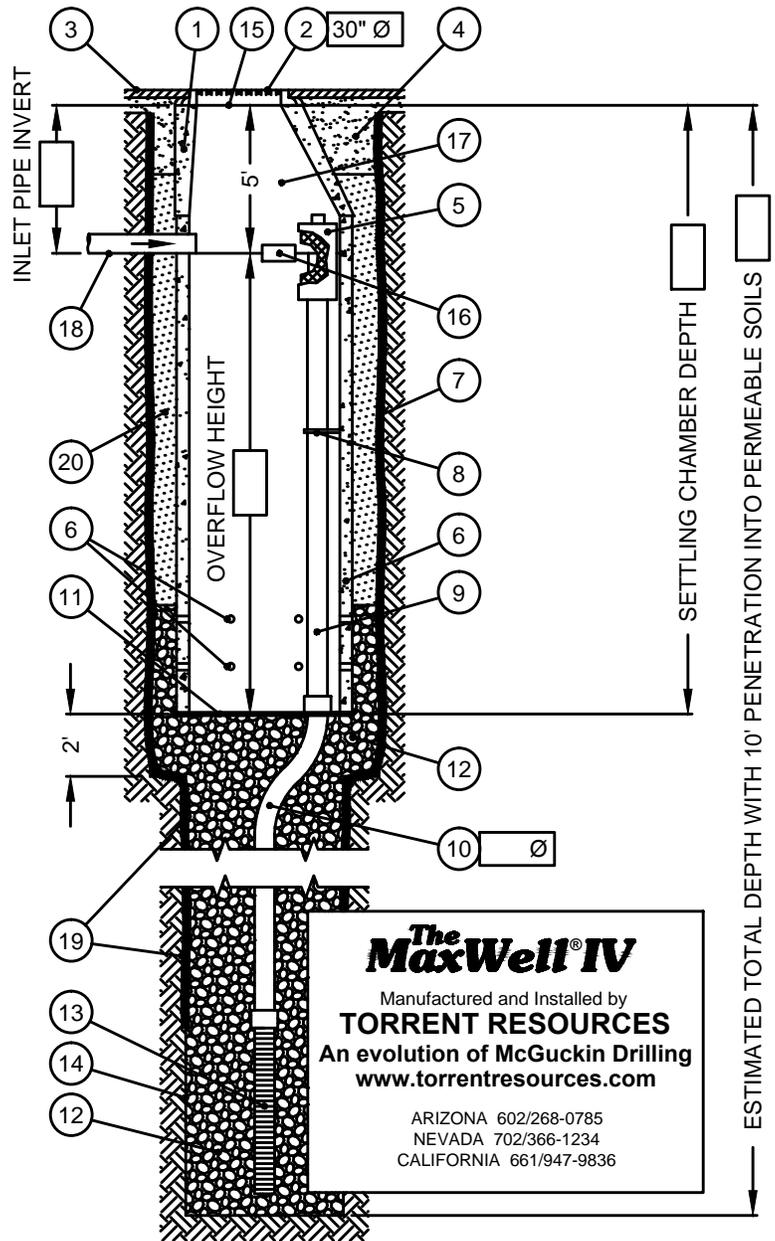


PROFILE

# Modified MaxWell® IV Drainage System Detail And Specifications

## ITEM NUMBERS

1. **MANHOLE CONE** - MODIFIED FLAT BOTTOM.
2. **BOLTED RING & GRATE** - DIAMETER AS SHOWN. CLEAN CAST IRON WITH WORDING "**STORM WATER ONLY**" IN RAISED LETTERS. **BOLTED IN 2 LOCATIONS** AND SECURED TO CONE WITH MORTAR. RIM ELEVATION  $\pm 0.02'$  OF PLANS.
3. **GRADED BASIN OR PAVING** (BY OTHERS).
4. **COMPACTED BASE MATERIAL** (BY OTHERS).
5. **PUREFLO® DEBRIS SHIELD** - ROLLED 16 GA. STEEL X 24" LENGTH WITH VENTED ANTI-SIPHON AND INTERNAL .265" MAX. SWO FLATTENED EXPANDED STEEL SCREEN X 12" LENGTH. **FUSION BONDED EPOXY COATED**.
6. **PRE-CAST LINER** - 4000 PSI CONCRETE 48" ID. X 54" OD. **CENTER IN HOLE** AND ALIGN SECTIONS TO MAXIMIZE BEARING SURFACE. **EIGHT (8) PERFORATIONS PER FOOT, 2 ROWS MINIMUM**.
7. **MIN. 6' Ø DRILLED SHAFT**.
8. **SUPPORT BRACKET** - FORMED 12 GA. STEEL. **FUSION BONDED EPOXY COATED**.
9. **OVERFLOW PIPE** - SCH. 40 PVC MATED TO DRAINAGE PIPE AT BASE SEAL.
10. **DRAINAGE PIPE** - ADS HIGHWAY GRADE WITH TRI-A COUPLER. **SUSPEND PIPE** DURING BACKFILL OPERATIONS TO PREVENT BUCKLING OR BREAKAGE. DIAMETER AS NOTED.
11. **BASE SEAL** - GEOTEXTILE OR CONCRETE SLURRY.
12. **ROCK** - WASHED, SIZED BETWEEN 3/8" AND 1-1/2" TO BEST COMPLEMENT SOIL CONDITIONS.
13. **FLOFAST® DRAINAGE SCREEN** - SCH. 40 PVC 0.120" SLOTTED WELL SCREEN WITH 32 SLOTS PER ROW/FT. 120" OVERALL LENGTH WITH TRI-B COUPLER.
14. **MIN. 4' Ø SHAFT** - DRILLED TO MAINTAIN PERMEABILITY OF DRAINAGE SOILS.
15. **FABRIC SEAL** - U.V. RESISTANT GEOTEXTILE - TO BE REMOVED BY CUSTOMER AT PROJECT COMPLETION.
16. **ABSORBENT** - HYDROPHOBIC PETROCHEMICAL SPONGE. MIN. 128 OZ. CAPACITY. TYPICAL, TWO PER CHAMBER.
17. **FREEBOARD DEPTH VARIES** WITH INLET PIPE ELEVATION. INCREASE SETTLING CHAMBER DEPTH AS NEEDED TO MAINTAIN ALL INLET PIPE ELEVATIONS ABOVE OVERFLOW PIPE INLET.



**The MaxWell® IV**  
 Manufactured and Installed by  
**TORRENT RESOURCES**  
 An evolution of McGuckin Drilling  
[www.torrentresources.com](http://www.torrentresources.com)  
 ARIZONA 602/268-0785  
 NEVADA 702/366-1234  
 CALIFORNIA 661/947-9836

AZ Lic. ROC070465 A, ROC047067 B-4, ADWR 363  
 CA Lic. 528080, C-42, HAZ  
 NV Lic. 0035350 A - NM Lic. 90504 GF04

U.S. Patent No. 4,923,330 - ©Trademark 1974, 1990, 2004

**NOTE:** DRAWING NOT TO SCALE

18. **OPTIONAL INLET PIPE** (MAXIMUM 4", BY OTHERS). INVERT CONNECTIONS DEEPER THAN 5 FEET REQUIRE 2 SACK SLURRY BACKFILL BELOW PIPE INVERT.
19. **NON-WOVEN GEOTEXTILE SLEEVE**, MIN. 6 FT Ø, HELD APPROX. 10 FEET OFF THE BOTTOM OF EXCAVATION.
20. **STABILIZED BACKFILL** - TWO-SACK SLURRY MIX.

## OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF *MaxWell*<sup>®</sup> DRYWELL

The Operation and Maintenance Format will include the following key components:

### 1.) Inspection Guidelines:

#### New installations

Newly installed systems should receive a thorough visual examination following the first several significant rainfall events. This assessment will assure that there is no standing water, and that runoff or nuisance water flows are being eliminated within the allowable 48 hour draw-down timeframe.

#### Ongoing Operations

At a minimum, the drainage structures should be inspected annually, and within 48 hours following a significant storm event to ensure that there is no standing water in the chambers.

### 2.) Maintenance Format:

After the first 12-months of entering service, it is recommended that an initial cleaning be undertaken. This will help to establish the amount of accumulated particulate matter and debris to be expected on a yearly basis. Thereafter, the systems should receive inspection at least annually, and cleaning should be undertaken when the evaluation reveals that 15% or more of the original chamber volume is occupied by silt and sediment.

During the maintenance operation, all screens and filters should be serviced and the floating absorbent blankets replaced, along with the geo-textile fabric at the bottom of the chambers. Should repair be needed, descriptions of deficiencies and estimated costs for suggested corrections should be provided. The above information shall be submitted in writing to the Owner at the conclusion of the maintenance service. Replacement is recommended for drywells that no longer dispose of ponded water within 48 hours after cleaning.

### 3.) Maintenance Records:

A written log shall be kept on-site of all inspections and maintenance performed on the drainage systems.

Torrent Resources Incorporated  
1509 East Elwood Street  
Phoenix Arizona 85040-1391

phone 602-268-0785  
fax 602-268-0820

[www.TorrentResources.com](http://www.TorrentResources.com)

AZ Lic. ROC070465 A, ROC047067 B-4; ADWR 363  
CA Lic. 528080 A, C-42, HAZ  
NV Lic. 0035350 A - NM Lic. 90504 GF04

An evolution of McGuckin Drilling

## Description

Drain inserts are manufactured filters or fabric placed in a drop inlet to remove sediment and debris. There are a multitude of inserts of various shapes and configurations, typically falling into one of three different groups: socks, boxes, and trays. The sock consists of a fabric, usually constructed of polypropylene. The fabric may be attached to a frame or the grate of the inlet holds the sock. Socks are meant for vertical (drop) inlets. Boxes are constructed of plastic or wire mesh. Typically a polypropylene “bag” is placed in the wire mesh box. The bag takes the form of the box. Most box products are one box; that is, the setting area and filtration through media occur in the same box. Some products consist of one or more trays or mesh grates. The trays may hold different types of media. Filtration media vary by manufacturer. Types include polypropylene, porous polymer, treated cellulose, and activated carbon.

## California Experience

The number of installations is unknown but likely exceeds a thousand. Some users have reported that these systems require considerable maintenance to prevent plugging and bypass.

## Advantages

- Does not require additional space as inserts as the drain inlets are already a component of the standard drainage systems.
- Easy access for inspection and maintenance.
- As there is no standing water, there is little concern for mosquito breeding.
- A relatively inexpensive retrofit option.

## Limitations

Performance is likely significantly less than treatment systems that are located at the end of the drainage system such as ponds and vaults. Usually not suitable for large areas or areas with trash or leaves than can plug the insert.

## Design and Sizing Guidelines

Refer to manufacturer’s guidelines. Drain inserts come any many configurations but can be placed into three general groups: socks, boxes, and trays. The sock consists of a fabric, usually constructed of polypropylene. The fabric may be attached to a frame or the grate of the inlet holds the sock. Socks are meant for vertical (drop) inlets. Boxes are constructed of plastic or wire mesh. Typically a polypropylene “bag” is placed in the wire mesh box. The bag takes the form of the box. Most box products are

## Design Considerations

- Use with other BMPs
- Fit and Seal Capacity within Inlet

## Targeted Constituents

- Sediment
- Nutrients
- Trash
- Metals
- Bacteria
- Oil and Grease
- Organics

### Removal Effectiveness

See New Development and Redevelopment Handbook-Section 5.



one box; that is, the setting area and filtration through media occurs in the same box. One manufacturer has a double-box. Stormwater enters the first box where setting occurs. The stormwater flows into the second box where the filter media is located. Some products consist of one or more trays or mesh grates. The trays can hold different types of media. Filtration media vary with the manufacturer: types include polypropylene, porous polymer, treated cellulose, and activated carbon.

### ***Construction/Inspection Considerations***

Be certain that installation is done in a manner that makes certain that the stormwater enters the unit and does not leak around the perimeter. Leakage between the frame of the insert and the frame of the drain inlet can easily occur with vertical (drop) inlets.

### **Performance**

Few products have performance data collected under field conditions.

### **Siting Criteria**

It is recommended that inserts be used only for retrofit situations or as pretreatment where other treatment BMPs presented in this section area used.

### **Additional Design Guidelines**

Follow guidelines provided by individual manufacturers.

### **Maintenance**

Likely require frequent maintenance, on the order of several times per year.

### **Cost**

- The initial cost of individual inserts ranges from less than \$100 to about \$2,000. The cost of using multiple units in curb inlet drains varies with the size of the inlet.
- The low cost of inserts may tend to favor the use of these systems over other, more effective treatment BMPs. However, the low cost of each unit may be offset by the number of units that are required, more frequent maintenance, and the shorter structural life (and therefore replacement).

### **References and Sources of Additional Information**

Hrachovec, R., and G. Minton, 2001, Field testing of a sock-type catch basin insert, Planet CPR, Seattle, Washington

Interagency Catch Basin Insert Committee, Evaluation of Commercially-Available Catch Basin Inserts for the Treatment of Stormwater Runoff from Developed Sites, 1995

Larry Walker Associates, June 1998, NDMP Inlet/In-Line Control Measure Study Report

Manufacturers literature

Santa Monica (City), Santa Monica Bay Municipal Stormwater/Urban Runoff Project - Evaluation of Potential Catch basin Retrofits, Woodward Clyde, September 24, 1998

Woodward Clyde, June 11, 1996, Parking Lot Monitoring Report, Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program.

# Curb Inlet Filter (CIB)

PROVEN STORMWATER TREATMENT TECHNOLOGY



## Overview

The Bio Clean Curb Inlet Filter (CIB) is best known for its patented 'Shelf System'. The shelf directs water flow into the filter which is positioned directly under the manhole for easy access.

Used exclusively by numerous cities and counties for its easy maintenance and 15 minute cleaning time, the 'Shelf System' eliminates the need for confined space entry and allows it to be serviced with a standard vacuum truck or by lifting the basket through the manhole. The 'Shelf System' makes this filter the preferred choice of maintenance crews nationwide.

This industry leading filter and shelf system are constructed of UV coated marine grade fiberglass and high grade stainless steel. Its multi-level screening and hydrocarbon media captures everything from oils & grease to sediments, to foliage and litter.

Our manufacturing capabilities allow us to make these filters and shelf systems in any size. This filter is easily adaptable to any size and style of catch basin.

**Includes the patented 'Shelf System'**  
**- Allows the Filter to Be Cleaned in 15 Minutes or Less -**



## Performance

- 93% Removal of TSS
- 84% Removal of Turbidity
- 85% Removal of Nitrates
- 79% Removal of Zinc
- 32% Removal of BOD

## Advantages

- 5 Year Warranty
- Works in Any Size Catch Basin
- No Nets or Geofabrics
- 15+ Year User Life
- Meets **LEED** Requirements
- Patented Shelf System
- Fiberglass Construction
- Internal Bypass

## Specifications

Model #	Treatment Flow (CFS)	Bypass Flow (CFS)
BC-CIB-3	0.85	Unlimited

## Bio Clean Filter



Cleaned Without Catch Basin Entry



Cleaned Easily With Vac Truck



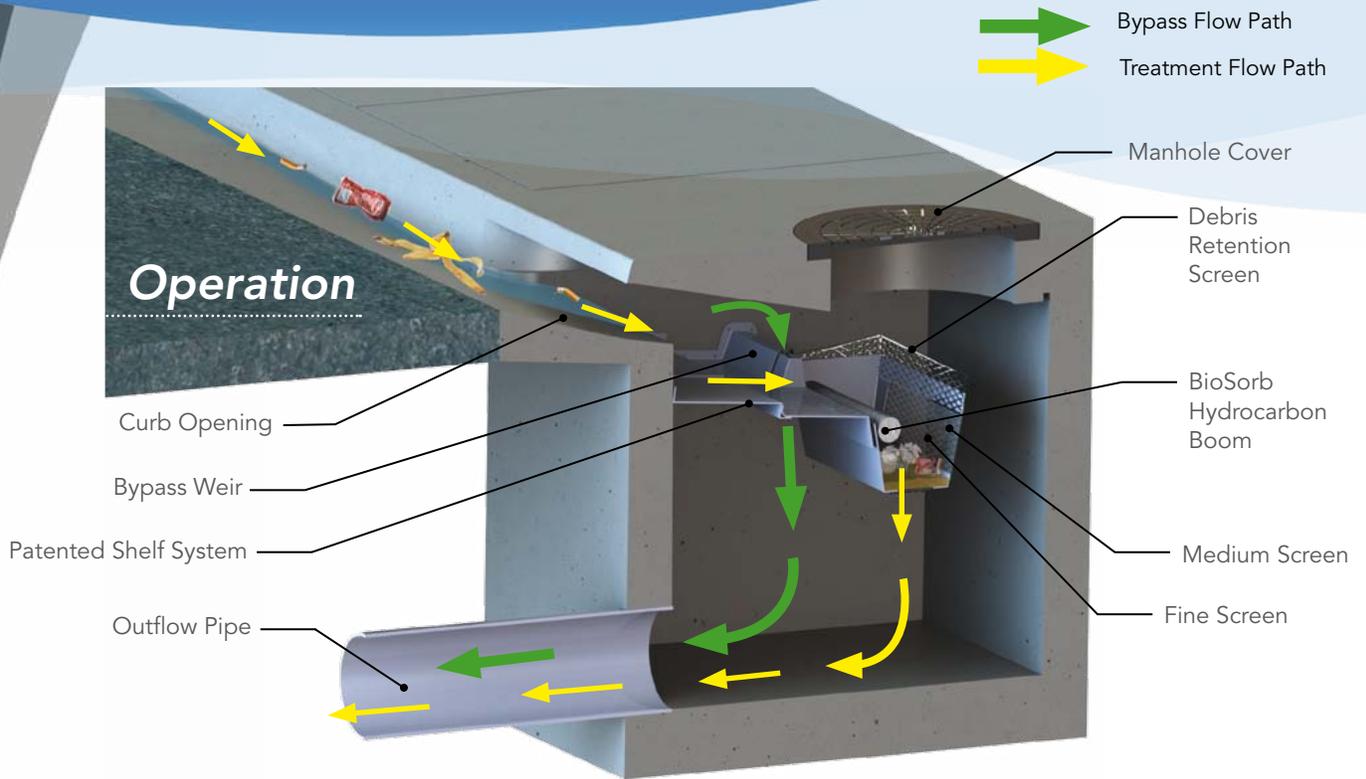
15 Minute Service Time

## Other Filters



# Curb Inlet Filter (CIB)

PROVEN STORMWATER TREATMENT TECHNOLOGY



## Installation & Maintenance

Site	Company	Service Time (hours)	Total Scores (out of 25)
15	Hydrocompliance	1.75	9
17	KriStar	1.0	15
18	AbTech	0.5	18
19	Bio Clean	0.25	22

Hawaii Report Maintenance Score

## Application

- Parking Lots
- Roadways



Superior Design Maximizes Debris Capture & Retention



Easy Maintenance Access

## Approvals



City and County of Honolulu



County of San Diego

2972 San Luis Rey Rd  
Oceanside, CA 92058  
p 760.433.7640 f 760.433.3176  
[www.BioCleanEnvironmental.com](http://www.BioCleanEnvironmental.com)



# Grate Inlet Filter (GISB)

PROVEN STORMWATER TREATMENT TECHNOLOGY



## Overview

The Bio Clean Grate Inlet Filter (GISB) for catch basins has been keeping property owners in compliance since 1994. Preferred by public agencies and backed with a 5 year unlimited warranty, this easy to install filter has been chosen because of its durability and easy maintenance.

Constructed of UV coated marine grade fiberglass and high grade stainless steel, it is built to last longer than any other filter brand. The multi-stage filtration provides three different sieve size filtration screens to optimize filtration and water flow. The filter is equipped with a hydrocarbon media boom and deflector shield protected bypass to eliminate scouring.

The filter is designed for grated inlets of any size and depth. Each filter can be custom built to meet specific project needs. Screen size and media type can be modified to remove specific pollutants.

## Advantages

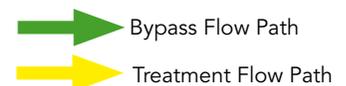
- 5 Year Warranty
- Custom Sizes Available
- Fits in Shallow Catch Basins
- No Nets or Geofabrics
- 15+ User Life
- No Replacement Costs as Found with Fabric Filters
- Meets **LEED** Requirements

## Performance

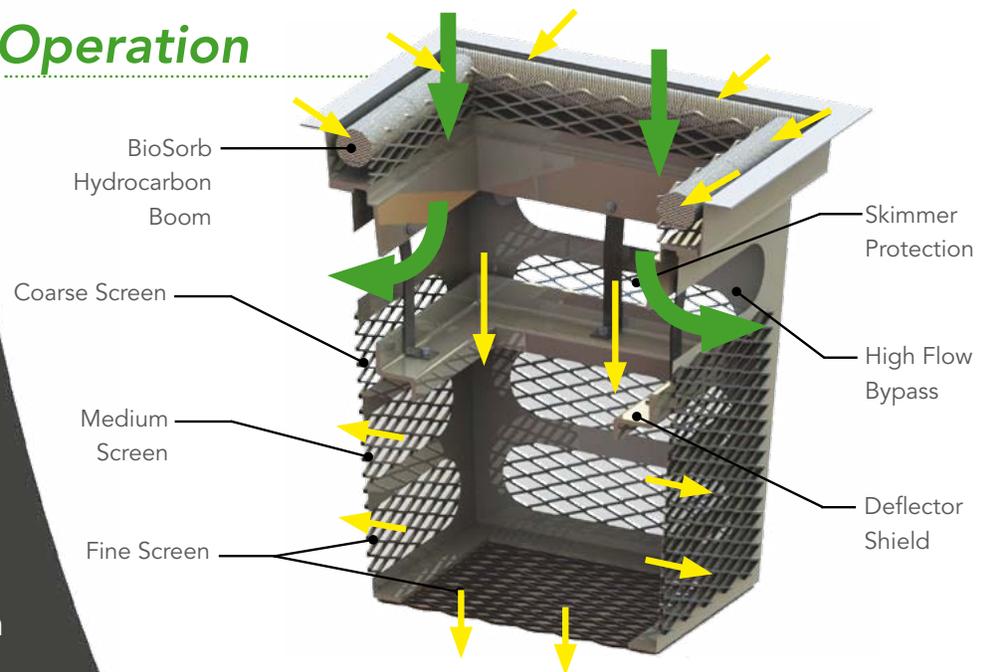
- 74%-86% Removal of TSS
- 54% Removal of Oils & Grease
- 57%-71% Removal of Phosphorus
- 56%-60% Removal of Nitrogen

## Specifications

Model #	Treatment Flow (CFS)	Bypass Flow (CFS)
BC-GISB-12-12-12	0.5	0.5
BC-GISB-18-18-18	0.8	0.8
BC-GISB-24-24-24	3.7	4.4
BC-GISB-36-36-24	5.8	13.4
BC-GISB-48-48-18	6.6	13.3



## Operation



# Grate Inlet Filter (GISB)

PROVEN STORMWATER TREATMENT TECHNOLOGY

## Media Filter

The Bio Clean Grate Inlet Media Filter (GISB-MF) is an advanced level filtration device designed with a multi-layered media filter for increased removal efficiencies.

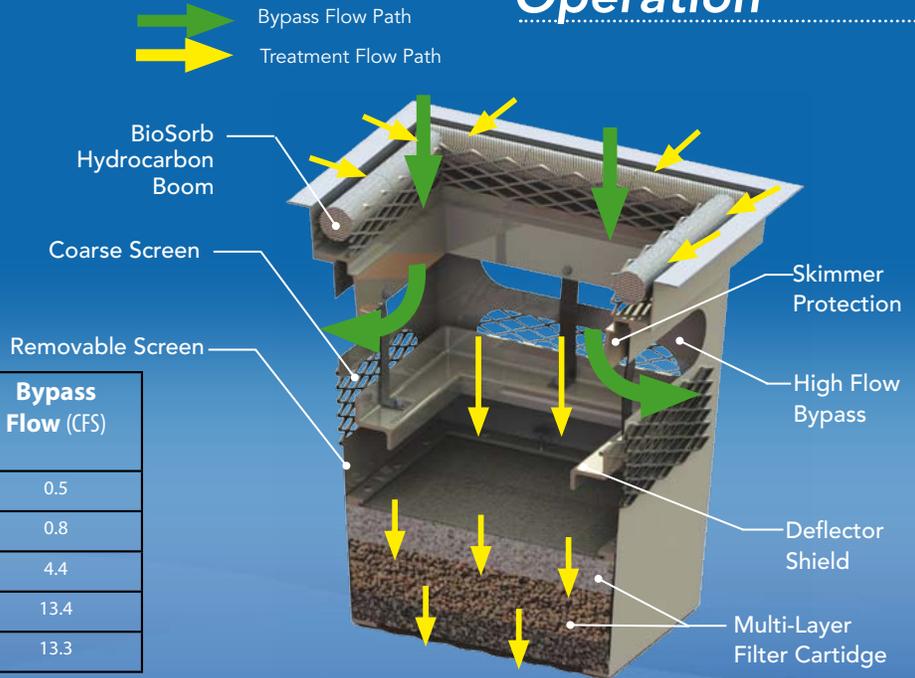
### Performance

- 85% Removal of Fine TSS
- 69% Removal of Dissolved Phosphorus
- 95% Removal of Copper
- 87% Removal of Lead
- 95% Removal of Zinc
- 90% to 95% Removal of Oils & Grease
- 68% Removal of Fecal Coliform (bacteria)

### Specifications

Model #	Media Treatment Flow (CFS)	Screen Treatment Flow (CFS)	Bypass Flow (CFS)
BC-GISB-MF-12-12-12	0.007	0.2	0.5
BC-GISB-MF-18-18-18	0.02	0.5	0.8
BC-GISB-MF-24-24-24	0.04	0.9	4.4
BC-GISB-MF-36-36-24	0.17	1.8	13.4
BC-GISB-MF-48-48-18	0.35	2.4	13.3

### Operation



### Application



Enhanced with Media to Meet Removal Requirements

- Parking Lots
- Roadways
- Bioswale Bypass Structures



Perfect for Retrofit Applications

### Approvals



County of Orange



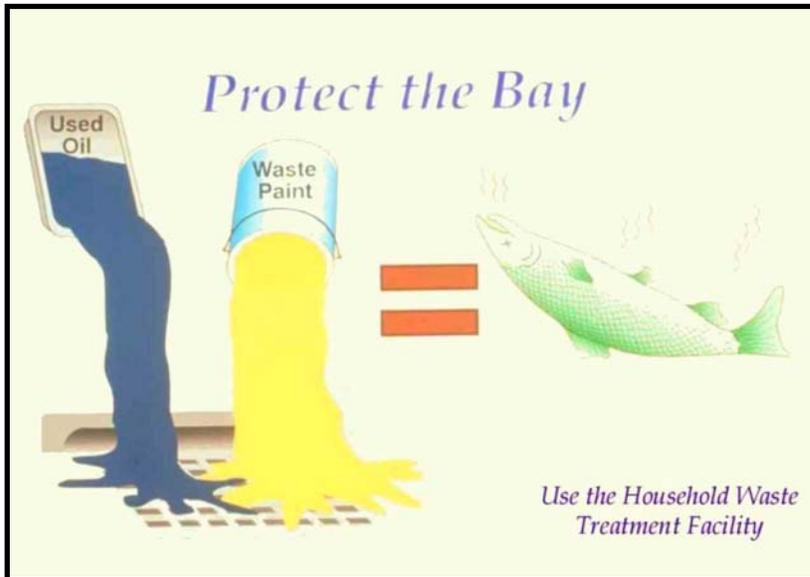
Meets Full Capture Requirements

### Installation & Maintenance

See our website for installation & maintenance manuals at [www.BioCleanEnvironmental.com](http://www.BioCleanEnvironmental.com)

2972 San Luis Rey Rd  
Oceanside, CA 92058  
p 760.433.7640 f 760.433.3176  
[www.BioCleanEnvironmental.com](http://www.BioCleanEnvironmental.com)





Art Credit: Margie Winter

## Description

Non-stormwater discharges are those flows that do not consist entirely of stormwater. Some non-stormwater discharges do not include pollutants and may be discharged to the storm drain. These include uncontaminated groundwater and natural springs. There are also some non-stormwater discharges that typically do not contain pollutants and may be discharged to the storm drain with conditions. These include car washing, air conditioner condensate, etc. However there are certain non-stormwater discharges that pose environmental concern. These discharges may originate from illegal dumping or from internal floor drains, appliances, industrial processes, sinks, and toilets that are connected to the nearby storm drainage system. These discharges (which may include: process waste waters, cooling waters, wash waters, and sanitary wastewater) can carry substances such as paint, oil, fuel and other automotive fluids, chemicals and other pollutants into storm drains. They can generally be detected through a combination of detection and elimination. The ultimate goal is to effectively eliminate non-stormwater discharges to the stormwater drainage system through implementation of measures to detect, correct, and enforce against illicit connections and illegal discharges of pollutants on streets and into the storm drain system and creeks.

## Approach

Initially the industry must make an assessment of non-stormwater discharges to determine which types must be eliminated or addressed through BMPs. The focus of the following approach is in the elimination of non-stormwater discharges.

## Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Product Substitution

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	✓
Trash	
Metals	✓
Bacteria	✓
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓



## ***Pollution Prevention***

- Ensure that used oil, used antifreeze, and hazardous chemical recycling programs are being implemented. Encourage litter control.

## ***Suggested Protocols***

### *Recommended Complaint Investigation Equipment*

- Field Screening Analysis
  - pH paper or meter
  - Commercial stormwater pollutant screening kit that can detect for reactive phosphorus, nitrate nitrogen, ammonium nitrogen, specific conductance, and turbidity
  - Sample jars
  - Sample collection pole
  - A tool to remove access hole covers
- Laboratory Analysis
  - Sample cooler
  - Ice
  - Sample jars and labels
  - Chain of custody forms
- Documentation
  - Camera
  - Notebook
  - Pens
  - Notice of Violation forms
  - Educational materials

### *General*

- Develop clear protocols and lines of communication for effectively prohibiting non-stormwater discharges, especially those that are not classified as hazardous. These are often not responded to as effectively as they need to be.
- Stencil or demarcate storm drains, where applicable, to prevent illegal disposal of pollutants. Storm drain inlets should have messages such as “Dump No Waste Drains to Stream” stenciled or demarcated next to them to warn against ignorant or intentional dumping of pollutants into the storm drainage system.

- See SC44 Stormwater Drainage System Maintenance for additional information.

### *Illicit Connections*

- Locate discharges from the industrial storm drainage system to the municipal storm drain system through review of “as-built” piping schematics.
- Isolate problem areas and plug illicit discharge points.
- Locate and evaluate all discharges to the industrial storm drain system.

### *Visual Inspection and Inventory*

- Inventory and inspect each discharge point during dry weather.
- Keep in mind that drainage from a storm event can continue for a day or two following the end of a storm and groundwater may infiltrate the underground stormwater collection system. Also, non-stormwater discharges are often intermittent and may require periodic inspections.

### *Review Infield Piping*

- A review of the “as-built” piping schematic is a way to determine if there are any connections to the stormwater collection system.
- Inspect the path of floor drains in older buildings.

### *Smoke Testing*

- Smoke testing of wastewater and stormwater collection systems is used to detect connections between the two systems.
- During dry weather the stormwater collection system is filled with smoke and then traced to sources. The appearance of smoke at the base of a toilet indicates that there may be a connection between the sanitary and the stormwater system.

### *Dye Testing*

- A dye test can be performed by simply releasing a dye into either your sanitary or process wastewater system and examining the discharge points from the stormwater collection system for discoloration.

### *TV Inspection of Drainage System*

- TV Cameras can be employed to visually identify illicit connections to the industrial storm drainage system.

### *Illegal Dumping*

- Regularly inspect and clean up hot spots and other storm drainage areas where illegal dumping and disposal occurs.
- On paved surfaces, clean up spills with as little water as possible. Use a rag for small spills, a damp mop for general cleanup, and absorbent material for larger spills. If the spilled material is hazardous, then the used cleanup materials are also hazardous and must be sent to a certified laundry (rags) or disposed of as hazardous waste.

- Never hose down or bury dry material spills. Sweep up the material and dispose of properly.
- Use adsorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down the spill. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- For larger spills, a private spill cleanup company or Hazmat team may be necessary.

Once a site has been cleaned:

- Post “No Dumping” signs with a phone number for reporting dumping and disposal.
- Landscaping and beautification efforts of hot spots may also discourage future dumping, as well as provide open space and increase property values.
- Lighting or barriers may also be needed to discourage future dumping.
- See fact sheet SC11 Spill Prevention, Control, and Cleanup.

#### *Inspection*

- Regularly inspect and clean up hot spots and other storm drainage areas where illegal dumping and disposal occurs.
- Conduct field investigations of the industrial storm drain system for potential sources of non-stormwater discharges.
- Pro-actively conduct investigations of high priority areas. Based on historical data, prioritize specific geographic areas and/or incident type for pro-active investigations.

#### *Reporting*

- A database is useful for defining and tracking the magnitude and location of the problem.
- Report prohibited non-stormwater discharges observed during the course of normal daily activities so they can be investigated, contained, and cleaned up or eliminated.
- Document that non-stormwater discharges have been eliminated by recording tests performed, methods used, dates of testing, and any on-site drainage points observed.
- Document and report annually the results of the program.
- Maintain documentation of illicit connection and illegal dumping incidents, including significant conditionally exempt discharges that are not properly managed.

#### *Training*

- Training of technical staff in identifying and documenting illegal dumping incidents is required.
- Consider posting the quick reference table near storm drains to reinforce training.
- Train employees to identify non-stormwater discharges and report discharges to the appropriate departments.

- Educate employees about spill prevention and cleanup.
- Well-trained employees can reduce human errors that lead to accidental releases or spills. The employee should have the tools and knowledge to immediately begin cleaning up a spill should one occur. Employees should be familiar with the Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan.
- Determine and implement appropriate outreach efforts to reduce non-permissible non-stormwater discharges.
- Conduct spill response drills annually (if no events occurred to evaluate your plan) in cooperation with other industries.
- When a responsible party is identified, educate the party on the impacts of his or her actions.

### ***Spill Response and Prevention***

- See SC11 Spill Prevention Control and Cleanup.

### ***Other Considerations***

- Many facilities do not have accurate, up-to-date schematic drawings.

### **Requirements**

#### ***Costs (including capital and operation & maintenance)***

- The primary cost is for staff time and depends on how aggressively a program is implemented.
- Cost for containment and disposal is borne by the discharger.
- Illicit connections can be difficult to locate especially if there is groundwater infiltration.
- Indoor floor drains may require re-plumbing if cross-connections to storm drains are detected.

#### ***Maintenance (including administrative and staffing)***

- Illegal dumping and illicit connection violations requires technical staff to detect and investigate them.

### **Supplemental Information**

#### ***Further Detail of the BMP***

##### ***Illegal Dumping***

- Substances illegally dumped on streets and into the storm drain systems and creeks include paints, used oil and other automotive fluids, construction debris, chemicals, fresh concrete, leaves, grass clippings, and pet wastes. All of these wastes cause stormwater and receiving water quality problems as well as clog the storm drain system itself.
- Establish a system for tracking incidents. The system should be designed to identify the following:
  - Illegal dumping hot spots

- Types and quantities (in some cases) of wastes
- Patterns in time of occurrence (time of day/night, month, or year)
- Mode of dumping (abandoned containers, “midnight dumping” from moving vehicles, direct dumping of materials, accidents/spills)
- Responsible parties

One of the keys to success of reducing or eliminating illegal dumping is increasing the number of people at the facility who are aware of the problem and who have the tools to at least identify the incident, if not correct it. Therefore, train field staff to recognize and report the incidents.

What constitutes a “non-stormwater” discharge?

- Non-stormwater discharges to the stormwater collection system may include any water used directly in the manufacturing process (process wastewater), air conditioning condensate and coolant, non-contact cooling water, cooling equipment condensate, outdoor secondary containment water, vehicle and equipment wash water, sink and drinking fountain wastewater, sanitary wastes, or other wastewaters.

#### *Permit Requirements*

- Facilities subject to stormwater permit requirements must include a certification that the stormwater collection system has been tested or evaluated for the presence of non-stormwater discharges. The State’s General Industrial Stormwater Permit requires that non-stormwater discharges be eliminated prior to implementation of the facility’s SWPPP.

#### *Performance Evaluation*

- Review annually internal investigation results; assess whether goals were met and what changes or improvements are necessary.
- Obtain feedback from personnel assigned to respond to, or inspect for, illicit connections and illegal dumping incidents.

### **References and Resources**

California’s Nonpoint Source Program Plan <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html>

Clark County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual  
<http://www.co.clark.wa.us/pubworks/bmpman.pdf>

King County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual <http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm>

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program <http://www.scvurppp.org>

The Storm Water Managers Resource Center <http://www.stormwatercenter.net/>

# Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup SC-11



Photo Credit: Geoff Brosseau

## Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Product Substitution

## Description

Many activities that occur at an industrial or commercial site have the potential to cause accidental or illegal spills. Preparation for accidental or illegal spills, with proper training and reporting systems implemented, can minimize the discharge of pollutants to the environment.

Spills and leaks are one of the largest contributors of stormwater pollutants. Spill prevention and control plans are applicable to any site at which hazardous materials are stored or used. An effective plan should have spill prevention and response procedures that identify potential spill areas, specify material handling procedures, describe spill response procedures, and provide spill clean-up equipment. The plan should take steps to identify and characterize potential spills, eliminate and reduce spill potential, respond to spills when they occur in an effort to prevent pollutants from entering the stormwater drainage system, and train personnel to prevent and control future spills.

## Approach

### *Pollution Prevention*

- Develop procedures to prevent/mitigate spills to storm drain systems. Develop and standardize reporting procedures, containment, storage, and disposal activities, documentation, and follow-up procedures.
- Develop a Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan. The plan should include:

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓



# **SC-11 Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup**

---

- Description of the facility, owner and address, activities and chemicals present
- Facility map
- Notification and evacuation procedures
- Cleanup instructions
- Identification of responsible departments
- Identify key spill response personnel
- Recycle, reclaim, or reuse materials whenever possible. This will reduce the amount of process materials that are brought into the facility.

## ***Suggested Protocols (including equipment needs)***

### ***Spill Prevention***

- Develop procedures to prevent/mitigate spills to storm drain systems. Develop and standardize reporting procedures, containment, storage, and disposal activities, documentation, and follow-up procedures.
- If consistent illegal dumping is observed at the facility:
  - Post “No Dumping” signs with a phone number for reporting illegal dumping and disposal. Signs should also indicate fines and penalties applicable for illegal dumping.
  - Landscaping and beautification efforts may also discourage illegal dumping.
  - Bright lighting and/or entrance barriers may also be needed to discourage illegal dumping.
- Store and contain liquid materials in such a manner that if the tank is ruptured, the contents will not discharge, flow, or be washed into the storm drainage system, surface waters, or groundwater.
- If the liquid is oil, gas, or other material that separates from and floats on water, install a spill control device (such as a tee section) in the catch basins that collects runoff from the storage tank area.
- Routine maintenance:
  - Place drip pans or absorbent materials beneath all mounted taps, and at all potential drip and spill locations during filling and unloading of tanks. Any collected liquids or soiled absorbent materials must be reused/recycled or properly disposed.
  - Store and maintain appropriate spill cleanup materials in a location known to all near the tank storage area; and ensure that employees are familiar with the site’s spill control plan and/or proper spill cleanup procedures.
  - Sweep and clean the storage area monthly if it is paved, *do not hose down the area to a storm drain.*

# Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup SC-11

---

- Check tanks (and any containment sumps) daily for leaks and spills. Replace tanks that are leaking, corroded, or otherwise deteriorating with tanks in good condition. Collect all spilled liquids and properly dispose of them.
- Label all containers according to their contents (e.g., solvent, gasoline).
- Label hazardous substances regarding the potential hazard (corrosive, radioactive, flammable, explosive, poisonous).
- Prominently display required labels on transported hazardous and toxic materials (per US DOT regulations).
- Identify key spill response personnel.

## *Spill Control and Cleanup Activities*

- Follow the Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan.
- Clean up leaks and spills immediately.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible (e.g., near storage and maintenance areas).
- On paved surfaces, clean up spills with as little water as possible. Use a rag for small spills, a damp mop for general cleanup, and absorbent material for larger spills. If the spilled material is hazardous, then the used cleanup materials are also hazardous and must be sent to a certified laundry (rags) or disposed of as hazardous waste. Physical methods for the cleanup of dry chemicals include the use of brooms, shovels, sweepers, or plows.
- Never hose down or bury dry material spills. Sweep up the material and dispose of properly.
- Chemical cleanups of material can be achieved with the use of adsorbents, gels, and foams. Use adsorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down the spill. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- For larger spills, a private spill cleanup company or Hazmat team may be necessary.

## *Reporting*

- Report spills that pose an immediate threat to human health or the environment to the Regional Water Quality Control Board.
- Federal regulations require that any oil spill into a water body or onto an adjoining shoreline be reported to the National Response Center (NRC) at 800-424-8802 (24 hour).
- Report spills to local agencies, such as the fire department; they can assist in cleanup.
- Establish a system for tracking incidents. The system should be designed to identify the following:
  - Types and quantities (in some cases) of wastes
  - Patterns in time of occurrence (time of day/night, month, or year)

# **SC-11 Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup**

---

- Mode of dumping (abandoned containers, “midnight dumping” from moving vehicles, direct dumping of materials, accidents/spills)
- Responsible parties

## ***Training***

- Educate employees about spill prevention and cleanup.
- Well-trained employees can reduce human errors that lead to accidental releases or spills:
  - The employee should have the tools and knowledge to immediately begin cleaning up a spill should one occur.
  - Employees should be familiar with the Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan.
- Employees should be educated about aboveground storage tank requirements. Employees responsible for aboveground storage tanks and liquid transfers should be thoroughly familiar with the Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan and the plan should be readily available.
- Train employees to recognize and report illegal dumping incidents.

## ***Other Considerations (Limitations and Regulations)***

- State regulations exist for facilities with a storage capacity of 10,000 gallons or more of petroleum to prepare a Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan (Health & Safety Code Chapter 6.67).
- State regulations also exist for storage of hazardous materials (Health & Safety Code Chapter 6.95), including the preparation of area and business plans for emergency response to the releases or threatened releases.
- Consider requiring smaller secondary containment areas (less than 200 sq. ft.) to be connected to the sanitary sewer, prohibiting any hard connections to the storm drain.

## **Requirements**

### ***Costs (including capital and operation & maintenance)***

- Will vary depending on the size of the facility and the necessary controls.
- Prevention of leaks and spills is inexpensive. Treatment and/or disposal of contaminated soil or water can be quite expensive.

### ***Maintenance (including administrative and staffing)***

- This BMP has no major administrative or staffing requirements. However, extra time is needed to properly handle and dispose of spills, which results in increased labor costs.

# Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup SC-11

---

## Supplemental Information

### *Further Detail of the BMP*

#### *Reporting*

Record keeping and internal reporting represent good operating practices because they can increase the efficiency of the facility and the effectiveness of BMPs. A good record keeping system helps the facility minimize incident recurrence, correctly respond with appropriate cleanup activities, and comply with legal requirements. A record keeping and reporting system should be set up for documenting spills, leaks, and other discharges, including discharges of hazardous substances in reportable quantities. Incident records describe the quality and quantity of non-stormwater discharges to the storm sewer. These records should contain the following information:

- Date and time of the incident
- Weather conditions
- Duration of the spill/leak/discharge
- Cause of the spill/leak/discharge
- Response procedures implemented
- Persons notified
- Environmental problems associated with the spill/leak/discharge

Separate record keeping systems should be established to document housekeeping and preventive maintenance inspections, and training activities. All housekeeping and preventive maintenance inspections should be documented. Inspection documentation should contain the following information:

- The date and time the inspection was performed
- Name of the inspector
- Items inspected
- Problems noted
- Corrective action required
- Date corrective action was taken

Other means to document and record inspection results are field notes, timed and dated photographs, videotapes, and drawings and maps.

#### *Aboveground Tank Leak and Spill Control*

Accidental releases of materials from aboveground liquid storage tanks present the potential for contaminating stormwater with many different pollutants. Materials spilled, leaked, or lost from

# **SC-11 Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup**

---

tanks may accumulate in soils or on impervious surfaces and be carried away by stormwater runoff.

The most common causes of unintentional releases are:

- Installation problems
- Failure of piping systems (pipes, pumps, flanges, couplings, hoses, and valves)
- External corrosion and structural failure
- Spills and overfills due to operator error
- Leaks during pumping of liquids or gases from truck or rail car to a storage tank or vice versa

Storage of reactive, ignitable, or flammable liquids should comply with the Uniform Fire Code and the National Electric Code. Practices listed below should be employed to enhance the code requirements:

- Tanks should be placed in a designated area.
- Tanks located in areas where firearms are discharged should be encapsulated in concrete or the equivalent.
- Designated areas should be impervious and paved with Portland cement concrete, free of cracks and gaps, in order to contain leaks and spills.
- Liquid materials should be stored in UL approved double walled tanks or surrounded by a curb or dike to provide the volume to contain 10 percent of the volume of all of the containers or 110 percent of the volume of the largest container, whichever is greater. The area inside the curb should slope to a drain.
- For used oil or dangerous waste, a dead-end sump should be installed in the drain.
- All other liquids should be drained to the sanitary sewer if available. The drain must have a positive control such as a lock, valve, or plug to prevent release of contaminated liquids.
- Accumulated stormwater in petroleum storage areas should be passed through an oil/water separator.

Maintenance is critical to preventing leaks and spills. Conduct routine inspections and:

- Check for external corrosion and structural failure.
- Check for spills and overfills due to operator error.
- Check for failure of piping system (pipes, pumps, flanger, coupling, hoses, and valves).
- Check for leaks or spills during pumping of liquids or gases from truck or rail car to a storage facility or vice versa.

# Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup SC-11

---

- Visually inspect new tank or container installation for loose fittings, poor welding, and improper or poorly fitted gaskets.
- Inspect tank foundations, connections, coatings, and tank walls and piping system. Look for corrosion, leaks, cracks, scratches, and other physical damage that may weaken the tank or container system.
- Frequently relocate accumulated stormwater during the wet season.
- Periodically conduct integrity testing by a qualified professional.

## *Vehicle Leak and Spill Control*

Major spills on roadways and other public areas are generally handled by highly trained Hazmat teams from local fire departments or environmental health departments. The measures listed below pertain to leaks and smaller spills at vehicle maintenance shops.

In addition to implementing the spill prevention, control, and clean up practices above, use the following measures related to specific activities:

## *Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance*

- Perform all vehicle fluid removal or changing inside or under cover to prevent the run-on of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Regularly inspect vehicles and equipment for leaks, and repair immediately.
- Check incoming vehicles and equipment (including delivery trucks, and employee and subcontractor vehicles) for leaking oil and fluids. Do not allow leaking vehicles or equipment onsite.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan or drop cloth, to catch spills or leaks when removing or changing fluids.
- Immediately drain all fluids from wrecked vehicles.
- Store wrecked vehicles or damaged equipment under cover.
- Place drip pans or absorbent materials under heavy equipment when not in use.
- Use adsorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down the spill.
- Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around.
- Oil filters disposed of in trashcans or dumpsters can leak oil and contaminate stormwater. Place the oil filter in a funnel over a waste oil recycling drum to drain excess oil before disposal. Oil filters can also be recycled. Ask your oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.

# **SC-11 Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup**

---

- Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries, even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

## *Vehicle and Equipment Fueling*

- Design the fueling area to prevent the run-on of stormwater and the runoff of spills:
  - Cover fueling area if possible.
  - Use a perimeter drain or slope pavement inward with drainage to a sump.
  - Pave fueling area with concrete rather than asphalt.
- If dead-end sump is not used to collect spills, install an oil/water separator.
- Install vapor recovery nozzles to help control drips as well as air pollution.
- Discourage “topping-off” of fuel tanks.
- Use secondary containment when transferring fuel from the tank truck to the fuel tank.
- Use adsorbent materials on small spills and general cleaning rather than hosing down the area. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly.
- Carry out all Federal and State requirements regarding underground storage tanks, or install above ground tanks.
- Do not use mobile fueling of mobile industrial equipment around the facility; rather, transport the equipment to designated fueling areas.
- Keep your Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan up-to-date.
- Train employees in proper fueling and cleanup procedures.

## *Industrial Spill Prevention Response*

For the purposes of developing a spill prevention and response program to meet the stormwater regulations, facility managers should use information provided in this fact sheet and the spill prevention/response portions of the fact sheets in this handbook, for specific activities. The program should:

- Integrate with existing emergency response/hazardous materials programs (e.g., Fire Department)
- Develop procedures to prevent/mitigate spills to storm drain systems
- Identify responsible departments
- Develop and standardize reporting procedures, containment, storage, and disposal activities, documentation, and follow-up procedures
- Address spills at municipal facilities, as well as public areas

# **Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup SC-11**

---

- Provide training concerning spill prevention, response and cleanup to all appropriate personnel

## **References and Resources**

California's Nonpoint Source Program Plan <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html>

Clark County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual  
<http://www.co.clark.wa.us/pubworks/bmpman.pdf>

King County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual <http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm>

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program <http://www.scvurppp.org>

The Stormwater Managers Resource Center <http://www.stormwatercenter.net/>



Photo Credit: Geoff Brosseau

## Description

The loading/unloading of materials usually takes place outside on docks or terminals; therefore, materials spilled, leaked, or lost during loading/unloading may collect in the soil or on other surfaces and have the potential to be carried away by stormwater runoff or when the area is cleaned. Additionally, rainfall may wash pollutants from machinery used to unload or move materials. Implementation of the following protocols will prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from outdoor loading/unloading of materials.

## Approach

Reduce potential for pollutant discharge through source control pollution prevention and BMP implementation. Successful implementation depends on effective training of employees on applicable BMPs and general pollution prevention strategies and objectives.

## Pollution Prevention

- Keep accurate maintenance logs to evaluate materials removed and improvements made.
- Park tank trucks or delivery vehicles in designated areas so that spills or leaks can be contained.
- Limit exposure of material to rainfall whenever possible.
- Prevent stormwater run-on.
- Check equipment regularly for leaks.

## Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Product Substitution

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	✓
Trash	
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓



***Suggested Protocols******Loading and Unloading – General Guidelines***

- Develop an operations plan that describes procedures for loading and/or unloading.
- Conduct loading and unloading in dry weather if possible.
- Cover designated loading/unloading areas to reduce exposure of materials to rain.
- Consider placing a seal or door skirt between delivery vehicles and building to prevent exposure to rain.
- Design loading/unloading area to prevent stormwater run-on, which would include grading or berming the area, and position roof downspouts so they direct stormwater away from the loading/unloading areas.
- Have employees load and unload all materials and equipment in covered areas such as building overhangs at loading docks if feasible.
- Load/unload only at designated loading areas.
- Use drip pans underneath hose and pipe connections and other leak-prone spots during liquid transfer operations, and when making and breaking connections. Several drip pans should be stored in a covered location near the liquid transfer area so that they are always available, yet protected from precipitation when not in use. Drip pans can be made specifically for railroad tracks. Drip pans must be cleaned periodically, and drip collected materials must be disposed of properly.
- Pave loading areas with concrete instead of asphalt.
- Avoid placing storm drains in the area.
- Grade and/or berm the loading/unloading area to a drain that is connected to a deadend.

***Inspection***

- Check loading and unloading equipment regularly for leaks, including valves, pumps, flanges and connections.
- Look for dust or fumes during loading or unloading operations.

***Training***

- Train employees (e.g., fork lift operators) and contractors on proper spill containment and cleanup.
- Have employees trained in spill containment and cleanup present during loading/unloading.
- Train employees in proper handling techniques during liquid transfers to avoid spills.
- Make sure forklift operators are properly trained on loading and unloading procedures.

## ***Spill Response and Prevention***

- Keep your Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan up-to-date.
- Contain leaks during transfer.
- Store and maintain appropriate spill cleanup materials in a location that is readily accessible and known to all and ensure that employees are familiar with the site's spill control plan and proper spill cleanup procedures.
- Have an emergency spill cleanup plan readily available.
- Use drip pans or comparable devices when transferring oils, solvents, and paints.

## ***Other Considerations (Limitations and Regulations)***

- Space and time limitations may preclude all transfers from being performed indoors or under cover.
- It may not be possible to conduct transfers only during dry weather.

## **Requirements**

### ***Costs***

Costs should be low except when covering a large loading/unloading area.

### ***Maintenance***

- Conduct regular inspections and make repairs as necessary. The frequency of repairs will depend on the age of the facility.
- Check loading and unloading equipment regularly for leaks.
- Conduct regular broom dry-sweeping of area.

## **Supplemental Information**

### ***Further Detail of the BMP***

#### ***Special Circumstances for Indoor Loading/Unloading of Materials***

Loading or unloading of liquids should occur in the manufacturing building so that any spills that are not completely retained can be discharged to the sanitary sewer, treatment plant, or treated in a manner consistent with local sewer authorities and permit requirements.

- For loading and unloading tank trucks to above and below ground storage tanks, the following procedures should be used:
  - The area where the transfer takes place should be paved. If the liquid is reactive with the asphalt, Portland cement should be used to pave the area.
  - The transfer area should be designed to prevent run-on of stormwater from adjacent areas. Sloping the pad and using a curb, like a speed bump, around the uphill side of the transfer area should reduce run-on.

- The transfer area should be designed to prevent runoff of spilled liquids from the area. Sloping the area to a drain should prevent runoff. The drain should be connected to a dead-end sump or to the sanitary sewer. A positive control valve should be installed on the drain.
- For transfer from rail cars to storage tanks that must occur outside, use the following procedures:
  - Drip pans should be placed at locations where spillage may occur, such as hose connections, hose reels, and filler nozzles. Use drip pans when making and breaking connections.
  - Drip pan systems should be installed between the rails to collect spillage from tank cars.

**References and Resources**

California's Nonpoint Source Program Plan <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html>

Clark County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual  
<http://www.co.clark.wa.us/pubworks/bmpman.pdf>

King County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual <http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm>

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program <http://www.scvurppp.org>

The Storm Water Managers Resource Center <http://www.stormwatercenter.net/>

## Description

Outside process equipment operations and maintenance can contaminate stormwater runoff. Activities, such as grinding, painting, coating, sanding, degreasing or parts cleaning, landfills and waste piles, solid waste treatment and disposal, are examples of process operations that can lead to contamination of stormwater runoff. Source controls for outdoor process equipment operations and maintenance include reducing the amount of waste created, enclosing or covering all or some of the equipment, installing secondary containment, and training employees.

## Approach

### *Pollution Prevention*

- Perform the activity during dry periods.
- Use non-toxic chemicals for maintenance and minimize or eliminate the use of solvents.

### *Suggested Protocols*

- Consider enclosing the activity in a building and connecting the floor drains to the sanitary sewer.
- Cover the work area with a permanent roof if possible.
- Minimize contact of stormwater with outside process equipment operations through berming and drainage routing (run-on prevention). If possible, connect process equipment area to public sewer or facility wastewater treatment system. Some municipalities require that secondary containment areas be connected to the sanitary sewer, prohibiting any hard connections to the storm drain.
- Dry clean the work area regularly.

### *Training*

- Train employees to perform the activity during dry periods only or substituting benign materials for more toxic ones.
- Train employee and contractors in proper techniques for spill containment and cleanup. Employees should have the tools and knowledge to immediately begin cleaning up a spill should one occur.

### *Spill Response and Prevention*

- Keep your Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan up-to-date.

## Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓



# SC-32 Outdoor Equipment Operations

---

- Have employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures present when dangerous waste, liquid chemicals, or other wastes are delivered.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- Prevent operator errors by using engineering safe guards and thus reducing accidental releases of pollutant.
- Inspect storage areas regularly for leaks or spills. Also check for structural failure, spills and overfills due to operator error, and/or failure of piping system.

## ***Other Considerations***

- Providing cover may be expensive.
- Space limitations may preclude enclosing some equipment.
- Storage sheds often must meet building and fire code requirements.

## **Requirements**

### ***Costs***

Costs vary depending on the complexity of the operation and the amount of control necessary for stormwater pollution control.

### ***Maintenance***

- Conduct routine preventive maintenance, including checking process equipment for leaks.
- Clean the storm drain system regularly.

## **Supplemental Information**

### ***Further Detail of the BMP***

#### ***Hydraulic/Treatment Modifications***

If stormwater becomes polluted, it should be captured and treated. If you do not have your own process wastewater treatment system, consider discharging to the public sewer system. Use of the public sewer might be allowed under the following conditions:

- If the activity area is very small (less than a few hundred square feet), the local sewer authority may be willing to allow the area to remain uncovered with the drain connected to the public sewer.
- It may be possible under unusual circumstances to connect a much larger area to the public sewer, as long as the rate of stormwater discharges does not exceed the capacity of the wastewater treatment plant. The stormwater could be stored during the storm and then transferred to the public sewer when the normal flow is low, such as at night.

Industries that generate large volumes of process wastewater typically have their own treatment system and corresponding permit. These industries have the discretion to use their wastewater treatment system to treat stormwater within the constraints of their permit requirements for process treatment. It may also be possible for the industry to discharge the stormwater directly to an effluent outfall without treatment as long as the total loading of the discharged process

water and stormwater does not exceed the loading had a stormwater treatment device been used. This could be achieved by reducing the loading from the process wastewater treatment system. Check with your Regional Water Quality Control Board or local sewerage agency, as this option would be subject to permit constraints and potentially regular monitoring.

## References and Resources

California's Nonpoint Source Program Plan <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html>

Clark County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual  
<http://www.co.clark.wa.us/pubworks/bmpman.pdf>

King County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual <http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm>

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program <http://www.scvurppp.org>

The Stormwater Managers Resource Center <http://www.stormwatercenter.net>



Photo Credit: Geoff Brosseau

## Description

Improper storage and handling of solid wastes can allow toxic compounds, oils and greases, heavy metals, nutrients, suspended solids, and other pollutants to enter stormwater runoff. The discharge of pollutants to stormwater from waste handling and disposal can be prevented and reduced by tracking waste generation, storage, and disposal; reducing waste generation and disposal through source reduction, reuse, and recycling; and preventing run-on and runoff.

## Approach

### *Pollution Prevention*

- Accomplish reduction in the amount of waste generated using the following source controls:
  - Production planning and sequencing
  - Process or equipment modification
  - Raw material substitution or elimination
  - Loss prevention and housekeeping
  - Waste segregation and separation
  - Close loop recycling
- Establish a material tracking system to increase awareness about material usage. This may reduce spills and minimize contamination, thus reducing the amount of waste produced.
- Recycle materials whenever possible.

## Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Product Substitution

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	✓
Bacteria	✓
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓



***Suggested Protocols****General*

- Cover storage containers with leak proof lids or some other means. If waste is not in containers, cover all waste piles (plastic tarps are acceptable coverage) and prevent stormwater run-on and runoff with a berm. The waste containers or piles must be covered except when in use.
- Use drip pans or absorbent materials whenever grease containers are emptied by vacuum trucks or other means. Grease cannot be left on the ground. Collected grease must be properly disposed of as garbage.
- Check storage containers weekly for leaks and to ensure that lids are on tightly. Replace any that are leaking, corroded, or otherwise deteriorating.
- Sweep and clean the storage area regularly. If it is paved, do not hose down the area to a storm drain.
- Dispose of rinse and wash water from cleaning waste containers into a sanitary sewer if allowed by the local sewer authority. Do not discharge wash water to the street or storm drain.
- Transfer waste from damaged containers into safe containers.
- Take special care when loading or unloading wastes to minimize losses. Loading systems can be used to minimize spills and fugitive emission losses such as dust or mist. Vacuum transfer systems can minimize waste loss.

*Controlling Litter*

- Post “No Littering” signs and enforce anti-litter laws.
- Provide a sufficient number of litter receptacles for the facility.
- Clean out and cover litter receptacles frequently to prevent spillage.

*Waste Collection*

- Keep waste collection areas clean.
- Inspect solid waste containers for structural damage regularly. Repair or replace damaged containers as necessary.
- Secure solid waste containers; containers must be closed tightly when not in use.
- Do not fill waste containers with washout water or any other liquid.
- Ensure that only appropriate solid wastes are added to the solid waste container. Certain wastes such as hazardous wastes, appliances, fluorescent lamps, pesticides, etc., may not be disposed of in solid waste containers (see chemical/ hazardous waste collection section below).

- Do not mix wastes; this can cause chemical reactions, make recycling impossible, and complicate disposal.

### *Good Housekeeping*

- Use all of the product before disposing of the container.
- Keep the waste management area clean at all times by sweeping and cleaning up spills immediately.
- Use dry methods when possible (e.g., sweeping, use of absorbents) when cleaning around restaurant/food handling dumpster areas. If water must be used after sweeping/using absorbents, collect water and discharge through grease interceptor to the sewer.

### *Chemical/Hazardous Wastes*

- Select designated hazardous waste collection areas on-site.
- Store hazardous materials and wastes in covered containers and protect them from vandalism.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Make sure that hazardous waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.
- Stencil or demarcate storm drains on the facility's property with prohibitive message regarding waste disposal.

### *Run-on/Runoff Prevention*

- Prevent stormwater run-on from entering the waste management area by enclosing the area or building a berm around the area.
- Prevent waste materials from directly contacting rain.
- Cover waste piles with temporary covering material such as reinforced tarpaulin, polyethylene, polyurethane, polypropylene or hypalon.
- Cover the area with a permanent roof if feasible.
- Cover dumpsters to prevent rain from washing waste out of holes or cracks in the bottom of the dumpster.
- Move the activity indoor after ensuring all safety concerns such as fire hazard and ventilation are addressed.

### *Inspection*

- Inspect and replace faulty pumps or hoses regularly to minimize the potential of releases and spills.
- Check waste management areas for leaking containers or spills.

- Repair leaking equipment including valves, lines, seals, or pumps promptly.

***Training***

- Train staff in pollution prevention measures and proper disposal methods.
- Train employees and contractors in proper spill containment and cleanup. The employee should have the tools and knowledge to immediately begin cleaning up a spill should one occur.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper hazardous waste management.

***Spill Response and Prevention***

- Keep your Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan up-to-date.
- Have an emergency plan, equipment and trained personnel ready at all times to deal immediately with major spills
- Collect all spilled liquids and properly dispose of them.
- Store and maintain appropriate spill cleanup materials in a location known to all near the designated wash area.
- Ensure that vehicles transporting waste have spill prevention equipment that can prevent spills during transport. Spill prevention equipment includes:
  - Vehicles equipped with baffles for liquid waste
  - Trucks with sealed gates and spill guards for solid waste

***Other Considerations (Limitations and Regulations)***

Hazardous waste cannot be reused or recycled; it must be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.

**Requirements*****Costs***

Capital and O&M costs for these programs will vary substantially depending on the size of the facility and the types of waste handled. Costs should be low if there is an inventory program in place.

***Maintenance***

- None except for maintaining equipment for material tracking program.

**Supplemental Information*****Further Detail of the BMP******Land Treatment System***

Minimize runoff of polluted stormwater from land application by:

- Choosing a site where slopes are under 6%, the soil is permeable, there is a low water table, it is located away from wetlands or marshes, and there is a closed drainage system

- Avoiding application of waste to the site when it is raining or when the ground is saturated with water
- Growing vegetation on land disposal areas to stabilize soils and reduce the volume of surface water runoff from the site
- Maintaining adequate barriers between the land application site and the receiving waters (planted strips are particularly good)
- Using erosion control techniques such as mulching and matting, filter fences, straw bales, diversion terracing, and sediment basins
- Performing routine maintenance to ensure the erosion control or site stabilization measures are working

### ***Examples***

The port of Long Beach has a state-of-the-art database for identifying potential pollutant sources, documenting facility management practices, and tracking pollutants.

### **References and Resources**

California's Nonpoint Source Program Plan <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html>

Clark County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual  
<http://www.co.clark.wa.us/pubworks/bmpman.pdf>

Solid Waste Container Best Management Practices – Fact Sheet On-Line Resources – Environmental Health and Safety. Harvard University. 2002.

King County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual <http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm>

Pollution from Surface Cleaning Folder. 1996. Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). <http://www.basmaa.org>

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program <http://www.scvurppp.org>

The Storm Water Managers Resource Center <http://www.stormwatercenter.net/>

## Description

Promote the use of less harmful products and products that contain little or no TMDL pollutants. Alternatives exist for most product classes including chemical fertilizers, pesticides, cleaning solutions, janitorial chemicals, automotive and paint products, and consumables (batteries, fluorescent lamps).

## Approach

Pattern a new program after the many established programs around the state and country. Integrate this best management practice as much as possible with existing programs at your facility.

Develop a comprehensive program based on:

- The "Precautionary Principle," which is an alternative to the "Risk Assessment" model that says it's acceptable to use a potentially harmful product until physical evidence of its harmful effects are established and deemed too costly from an environmental or public health perspective. For instance, a risk assessment approach might say it's acceptable to use a pesticide until there is direct proof of an environmental impact. The Precautionary Principle approach is used to evaluate whether a given product is safe, whether it is really necessary, and whether alternative products would perform just as well.
- Environmentally Preferable Purchasing Program to minimize the purchase of products containing hazardous ingredients used in the facility's custodial services, fleet maintenance, and facility maintenance in favor of using alternate products that pose less risk to employees and to the environment.
- Integrated Pest Management (IPM) or Less-Toxic Pesticide Program, which uses a pest management approach that minimizes the use of toxic chemicals and gets rid of pests by methods that pose a lower risk to employees, the public, and the environment.
- Energy Efficiency Program including no-cost and low-cost energy conservation and efficiency actions that can reduce both energy consumption and electricity bills, along with long-term energy efficiency investments.

Consider the following mechanisms for developing and implementing a comprehensive program:

- Policies

## Objectives

- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Product Substitution

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	✓
Trash	
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓



- Procedures
  - Standard operating procedures (SOPs)
  - Purchasing guidelines and procedures
  - Bid packages (services and supplies)
- Materials
  - Preferred or approved product and supplier lists
  - Product and supplier evaluation criteria
  - Training sessions and manuals
  - Fact sheets for employees

Implement this BMP in conjunction with the Vehicle and Equipment Management fact sheets (SC20 – SC22) and SC41, Building and Grounds Maintenance.

***Training***

- Employees who handle potentially harmful materials in the use of safer alternatives.
- Purchasing departments should be encouraged to procure less hazardous materials and products that contain little or no harmful substances or TMDL pollutants.

***Regulations***

This BMP has no regulatory requirements. Existing regulations already encourage facilities to reduce the use of hazardous materials through incentives such as reduced:

- Specialized equipment storage and handling requirements,
- Storm water runoff sampling requirements,
- Training and licensing requirements, and
- Record keeping and reporting requirements.

***Equipment***

- There are no major equipment requirements to this BMP.

***Limitations***

- Alternative products may not be available, suitable, or effective in every case.

**Requirements*****Cost Considerations***

- The primary cost is for staff time to: 1) develop new policies and procedures and 2) educate purchasing departments and employees who handle potentially harmful materials about the availability, procurement, and use of safer alternatives.

- Some alternative products may be slightly more expensive than conventional products.

## Supplemental Information

Employees and contractors / service providers can both be educated about safer alternatives by using information developed by a number of organizations including the references and resources listed below.

The following discussion provides some general information on safer alternatives. More specific information on particular hazardous materials and the available alternatives may be found in the references and resources listed below.

- Automotive products – Less toxic alternatives are not available for many automotive products, especially engine fluids. But there are alternatives to grease lubricants, car polishes, degreasers, and windshield washer solution. Refined motor oil is also available.
- Vehicle/Trailer lubrication – Fifth wheel bearings on trucks require routine lubrication. Adhesive lubricants are available to replace typical chassis grease.
- Cleaners – Vegetables-based or citrus-based soaps are available to replace petroleum-based soaps/detergents.
- Paint products – Water-based paints, wood preservatives, stains, and finishes are available.
- Pesticides – Specific alternative products or methods exist to control most insects, fungi, and weeds.
- Chemical Fertilizers – Compost and soil amendments are natural alternatives.
- Consumables – Manufacturers have either reduced or are in the process of reducing the amount of heavy metals in consumables such as batteries and fluorescent lamps. All fluorescent lamps contain mercury, however low-mercury containing lamps are now available from most hardware and lighting stores. Fluorescent lamps are also more energy efficient than the average incandescent lamp.
- Janitorial chemicals – Even biodegradable soap can harm fish and wildlife before it biodegrades. Biodegradable does not mean non-toxic. Safer products and procedures are available for floor stripping and cleaning, as well as carpet, glass, metal, and restroom cleaning and disinfecting.

## Examples

There are a number of business and trade associations, and communities with effective programs. Some of the more prominent are listed below in the references and resources section.

## References and Resources

Note: Many of these references provide alternative products for materials that typically are used inside and disposed to the sanitary sewer as well as alternatives to products that usually end up in the storm drain.

***General Sustainable Practices and Pollution Prevention Including Pollutant-Specific Information***

California Department of Toxic Substances Control ([www.dtsc.ca.gov](http://www.dtsc.ca.gov))

California Integrated Waste Management Board ([www.ciwmb.ca.gov](http://www.ciwmb.ca.gov))

City of Santa Monica ([www.santa-monica.org/environment](http://www.santa-monica.org/environment))

City of Palo Alto ([www.city.palo-alto.ca.us/cleanbay](http://www.city.palo-alto.ca.us/cleanbay))

City and County of San Francisco, Department of the Environment  
([www.ci.sf.ca.us/sfenvironment](http://www.ci.sf.ca.us/sfenvironment))

Earth 911 ([www.earth911.org/master.asp](http://www.earth911.org/master.asp))

Environmental Finance Center Region IX ([www.greenstart.org/efc9](http://www.greenstart.org/efc9))

Flex Your Power ([www.flexyourpower.ca.gov](http://www.flexyourpower.ca.gov))

GreenBiz.com ([www.greenbiz.com](http://www.greenbiz.com))

Green Business Program ([www.abag.org/bayarea/enviro/gbus/gb.html](http://www.abag.org/bayarea/enviro/gbus/gb.html))

Pacific Industrial and Business Association ([www.piba.org](http://www.piba.org))

Sacramento Clean Water Business Partners ([www.sacstormwater.org](http://www.sacstormwater.org))

USEPA BMP fact sheet – Alternative products  
([http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/poll\\_2.cfm](http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/poll_2.cfm))

USEPA Region IX Pollution Prevention Program ([www.epa.gov/region09/p2](http://www.epa.gov/region09/p2))

Western Regional Pollution Prevention Network ([www.westp2net.org](http://www.westp2net.org))

***Metals (mercury, copper)***

National Electrical Manufacturers Association - Environment, Health and Safety  
([www.nema.org](http://www.nema.org))

Sustainable Conservation ([www.suscon.org](http://www.suscon.org))

Auto Recycling Project

Brake Pad Partnership

***Pesticides and Chemical Fertilizers***

Bio-Integral Resource Center ([www.birc.org](http://www.birc.org))

California Department of Pesticide Regulation ([www.cdpr.ca.gov](http://www.cdpr.ca.gov))

University of California Statewide IPM Program ([www.ipm.ucdavis.edu/default.html](http://www.ipm.ucdavis.edu/default.html))

## *Dioxins*

Bay Area Dioxins Project (<http://dioxin.abag.ca.gov/>)



## Description

Stormwater runoff from building and grounds maintenance activities can be contaminated with toxic hydrocarbons in solvents, fertilizers and pesticides, suspended solids, heavy metals, abnormal pH, and oils and greases. Utilizing the protocols in this fact sheet will prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from building and grounds maintenance activities by washing and cleaning up with as little water as possible, following good landscape management practices, preventing and cleaning up spills immediately, keeping debris from entering the storm drains, and maintaining the stormwater collection system.

## Approach

Reduce potential for pollutant discharge through source control pollution prevention and BMP implementation. Successful implementation depends on effective training of employees on applicable BMPs and general pollution prevention strategies and objectives.

### *Pollution Prevention*

- Switch to non-toxic chemicals for maintenance when possible.
- Choose cleaning agents that can be recycled.
- Encourage proper lawn management and landscaping, including use of native vegetation.

## Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Product Substitution

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	✓
Trash	
Metals	✓
Bacteria	✓
Oil and Grease	
Organics	



# SC-41 Building & Grounds Maintenance

---

- Encourage use of Integrated Pest Management techniques for pest control.
- Encourage proper onsite recycling of yard trimmings.
- Recycle residual paints, solvents, lumber, and other material as much as possible.

## ***Suggested Protocols***

### *Pressure Washing of Buildings, Rooftops, and Other Large Objects*

- In situations where soaps or detergents are used and the surrounding area is paved, pressure washers must use a water collection device that enables collection of wash water and associated solids. A sump pump, wet vacuum or similarly effective device must be used to collect the runoff and loose materials. The collected runoff and solids must be disposed of properly.
- If soaps or detergents are not used, and the surrounding area is paved, wash runoff does not have to be collected but must be screened. Pressure washers must use filter fabric or some other type of screen on the ground and/or in the catch basin to trap the particles in wash water runoff.
- If you are pressure washing on a grassed area (with or without soap), runoff must be dispersed as sheet flow as much as possible, rather than as a concentrated stream. The wash runoff must remain on the grass and not drain to pavement.

### *Landscaping Activities*

- Dispose of grass clippings, leaves, sticks, or other collected vegetation as garbage, or by composting. Do not dispose of collected vegetation into waterways or storm drainage systems.
- Use mulch or other erosion control measures on exposed soils.

### *Building Repair, Remodeling, and Construction*

- Do not dump any toxic substance or liquid waste on the pavement, the ground, or toward a storm drain.
- Use ground or drop cloths underneath outdoor painting, scraping, and sandblasting work, and properly dispose of collected material daily.
- Use a ground cloth or oversized tub for activities such as paint mixing and tool cleaning.
- Clean paintbrushes and tools covered with water-based paints in sinks connected to sanitary sewers or in portable containers that can be dumped into a sanitary sewer drain. Brushes and tools covered with non-water-based paints, finishes, or other materials must be cleaned in a manner that enables collection of used solvents (e.g., paint thinner, turpentine, etc.) for recycling or proper disposal.
- Use a storm drain cover, filter fabric, or similarly effective runoff control mechanism if dust, grit, wash water, or other pollutants may escape the work area and enter a catch basin. This is particularly necessary on rainy days. The containment device(s) must be in place at the beginning of the work day, and accumulated dirty runoff and solids must be collected and disposed of before removing the containment device(s) at the end of the work day.

- If you need to de-water an excavation site, you may need to filter the water before discharging to a catch basin or off-site. If directed off-site, you should direct the water through hay bales and filter fabric or use other sediment filters or traps.
- Store toxic material under cover during precipitation events and when not in use. A cover would include tarps or other temporary cover material.

### *Mowing, Trimming, and Planting*

- Dispose of leaves, sticks, or other collected vegetation as garbage, by composting or at a permitted landfill. Do not dispose of collected vegetation into waterways or storm drainage systems.
- Use mulch or other erosion control measures when soils are exposed.
- Place temporarily stockpiled material away from watercourses and drain inlets, and berm or cover stockpiles to prevent material releases to the storm drain system.
- Consider an alternative approach when bailing out muddy water: do not put it in the storm drain; pour over landscaped areas.
- Use hand weeding where practical.

### *Fertilizer and Pesticide Management*

- Follow all federal, state, and local laws and regulations governing the use, storage, and disposal of fertilizers and pesticides and training of applicators and pest control advisors.
- Use less toxic pesticides that will do the job when applicable. Avoid use of copper-based pesticides if possible.
- Do not use pesticides if rain is expected.
- Do not mix or prepare pesticides for application near storm drains.
- Use the minimum amount needed for the job.
- Calibrate fertilizer distributors to avoid excessive application.
- Employ techniques to minimize off-target application (e.g., spray drift) of pesticides, including consideration of alternative application techniques.
- Apply pesticides only when wind speeds are low.
- Fertilizers should be worked into the soil rather than dumped or broadcast onto the surface.
- Irrigate slowly to prevent runoff and then only as much as is needed.
- Clean pavement and sidewalk if fertilizer is spilled on these surfaces before applying irrigation water.
- Dispose of empty pesticide containers according to the instructions on the container label.

# SC-41 Building & Grounds Maintenance

---

- Use up the pesticides. Rinse containers, and use rinse water as product. Dispose of unused pesticide as hazardous waste.
- Implement storage requirements for pesticide products with guidance from the local fire department and County Agricultural Commissioner. Provide secondary containment for pesticides.

## *Inspection*

- Inspect irrigation system periodically to ensure that the right amount of water is being applied and that excessive runoff is not occurring. Minimize excess watering and repair leaks in the irrigation system as soon as they are observed.

## *Training*

- Educate and train employees on pesticide use and in pesticide application techniques to prevent pollution.
- Train employees and contractors in proper techniques for spill containment and cleanup.
- Be sure the frequency of training takes into account the complexity of the operations and the nature of the staff.

## *Spill Response and Prevention*

- Keep your Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan up-to-date.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials, such as brooms, dustpans, and vacuum sweepers (if desired) near the storage area where it will be readily accessible.
- Have employees trained in spill containment and cleanup present during the loading/unloading of dangerous wastes, liquid chemicals, or other materials.
- Familiarize employees with the Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan.
- Clean up spills immediately.

## *Other Considerations*

Alternative pest/weed controls may not be available, suitable, or effective in many cases.

## **Requirements**

### *Costs*

- Cost will vary depending on the type and size of facility.
- Overall costs should be low in comparison to other BMPs.

### *Maintenance*

Sweep paved areas regularly to collect loose particles. Wipe up spills with rags and other absorbent material immediately, do not hose down the area to a storm drain.

## Supplemental Information

### *Further Detail of the BMP*

#### *Fire Sprinkler Line Flushing*

Building fire sprinkler line flushing may be a source of non-stormwater runoff pollution. The water entering the system is usually potable water, though in some areas it may be non-potable reclaimed wastewater. There are subsequent factors that may drastically reduce the quality of the water in such systems. Black iron pipe is usually used since it is cheaper than potable piping, but it is subject to rusting and results in lower quality water. Initially, the black iron pipe has an oil coating to protect it from rusting between manufacture and installation; this will contaminate the water from the first flush but not from subsequent flushes. Nitrates, poly-phosphates and other corrosion inhibitors, as well as fire suppressants and antifreeze may be added to the sprinkler water system. Water generally remains in the sprinkler system a long time (typically a year) and between flushes may accumulate iron, manganese, lead, copper, nickel, and zinc. The water generally becomes anoxic and contains living and dead bacteria and breakdown products from chlorination. This may result in a significant BOD problem and the water often smells. Consequently dispose fire sprinkler line flush water into the sanitary sewer. Do not allow discharge to storm drain or infiltration due to potential high levels of pollutants in fire sprinkler line water.

## References and Resources

California's Nonpoint Source Program Plan <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html>

Clark County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual  
<http://www.co.clark.wa.us/pubworks/bmpman.pdf>

King County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual <http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm>

Mobile Cleaners Pilot Program: Final Report. 1997. Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). <http://www.basmaa.org/>

Pollution from Surface Cleaning Folder. 1996. Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). <http://www.basmaa.org/>

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program <http://www.scvurppp.org>

The Storm Water Managers Resource Center <http://www.stormwatercenter.net/>



## Description

Modifications are common particularly at large industrial sites. The activity may vary from minor and normal building repair to major remodeling, or the construction of new facilities. These activities can generate pollutants including solvents, paints, paint and varnish removers, finishing residues, spent thinners, soap cleaners, kerosene, asphalt and concrete materials, adhesive residues, and old asbestos installation. Protocols in this fact sheet are intended to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from building repair, remodeling, and construction by using soil erosion controls, enclosing or covering building material storage areas, using good housekeeping practices, using safer alternative products, and training employees.

## Approach

### *Pollution Prevention*

- Recycle residual paints, solvents, lumber, and other materials to the maximum extent practical.
- Buy recycled products to the maximum extent practical.
- Inform on-site contractors of company policy on these matters and include appropriate provisions in their contract to ensure certain proper housekeeping and disposal practices are implemented.

## Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Recycle

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	✓
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓



# SC-42 Building Repair and Construction

---

- Make sure that nearby storm drains are well marked to minimize the chance of inadvertent disposal of residual paints and other liquids.

## ***Suggested Protocols***

### *Repair & Remodeling*

- Follow BMPs identified in Construction BMP Handbook.
- Maintain good housekeeping practices while work is underway.
- Keep the work site clean and orderly. Remove debris in a timely fashion. Sweep the area.
- Cover materials of particular concern that must be left outside, particularly during the rainy season.
- Do not dump waste liquids down the storm drain.
- Dispose of wash water, sweepings, and sediments properly.
- Store materials properly that are normally used in repair and remodeling such as paints and solvents.
- Sweep out the gutter or wash the gutter and trap the particles at the outlet of the downspout if when repairing roofs, small particles have accumulated in the gutter. A sock or geofabric placed over the outlet may effectively trap the materials. If the downspout is tight lined, place a temporary plug at the first convenient point in the storm drain and pump out the water with a vacuum truck, and clean the catch basin sump where you placed the plug.
- Properly store and dispose waste materials generated from construction activities. See Construction BMP Handbook.
- Clean the storm drain system in the immediate vicinity of the construction activity after it is completed.

### *Painting*

- Enclose painting operations consistent with local air quality regulations and OSHA.
- Local air pollution regulations may, in many areas of the state, specify painting procedures which if properly carried out are usually sufficient to protect water quality.
- Develop paint handling procedures for proper use, storage, and disposal of paints.
- Transport paint and materials to and from job sites in containers with secure lids and tied down to the transport vehicle.
- Test and inspect spray equipment prior to starting to paint. Tighten all hoses and connections and do not overfill paint containers.
- Mix paint indoors before using so that any spill will not be exposed to rain. Do so even during dry weather because cleanup of a spill will never be 100% effective.
- Transfer and load paint and hot thermoplastic away from storm drain inlets.

- Do not transfer or load paint near storm drain inlets.
- Plug nearby storm drain inlets prior to starting painting and remove plugs when job is complete when there is significant risk of a spill reaching storm drains.
- Cover nearby storm drain inlets prior to starting work if sand blasting is used to remove paint.
- Use a ground cloth to collect the chips if painting requires scraping or sand blasting of the existing surface. Dispose the residue properly.
- Cover or enclose painting operations properly to avoid drift.
- Clean the application equipment in a sink that is connected to the sanitary sewer if using water based paints.
- Capture all cleanup-water and dispose of properly.
- Dispose of paints containing lead or tributyl tin and considered a hazardous waste properly.
- Store leftover paints if they are to be kept for the next job properly, or dispose properly.
- Recycle paint when possible. Dispose of paint at an appropriate household hazardous waste facility.

## ***Training***

Proper education of off-site contractors is often overlooked. The conscientious efforts of well trained employees can be lost by unknowing off-site contractors, so make sure they are well informed about what they are expected to do.

## ***Spill Response and Prevention***

- Keep your Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan up-to-date.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- Clean up spills immediately.
- Excavate and remove the contaminated (stained) soil if a spill occurs on dirt.

## ***Limitations***

- This BMP is for minor construction only. The State's General Construction Activity Stormwater Permit has more requirements for larger projects. The companion "Construction Best Management Practice Handbook" contains specific guidance and best management practices for larger-scale projects.
- Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled must be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.
- Be certain that actions to help stormwater quality are consistent with Cal- and Fed-OSHA and air quality regulations.

# SC-42 Building Repair and Construction

---

## Requirements

### *Costs*

These BMPs are generally low to modest in cost.

### *Maintenance*

N/A

## Supplemental Information

### *Further Detail of the BMP*

#### *Soil/Erosion Control*

If the work involves exposing large areas of soil, employ the appropriate soil erosion and control techniques. See the Construction Best Management Practice Handbook. If old buildings are being torn down and not replaced in the near future, stabilize the site using measures described in SC-40 Contaminated or Erodible Areas.

If a building is to be placed over an open area with a storm drainage system, make sure the storm inlets within the building are covered or removed, or the storm line is connected to the sanitary sewer. If because of the remodeling a new drainage system is to be installed or the existing system is to be modified, consider installing catch basins as they serve as effective “in-line” treatment devices. See Treatment Control Fact Sheet TC-20 Wet Pond/Basin in Section 5 of the New Development and Redevelopment Handbook regarding design criteria. Include in the catch basin a “turn-down” elbow or similar device to trap floatables.

## References and Resources

California’s Nonpoint Source Program Plan <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html>

Clark County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual  
<http://www.co.clark.wa.us/pubworks/bmpman.pdf>

King County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual <http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm>

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program <http://www.scvurppp.org>

The Storm Water Managers Resource Center <http://www.stormwatercenter.net/>

# Parking/Storage Area Maintenance SC-43



## Description

Parking lots and storage areas can contribute a number of substances, such as trash, suspended solids, hydrocarbons, oil and grease, and heavy metals that can enter receiving waters through stormwater runoff or non-stormwater discharges. The protocols in this fact sheet are intended to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants from parking/storage areas and include using good housekeeping practices, following appropriate cleaning BMPs, and training employees.

## Approach

The goal of this program is to ensure stormwater pollution prevention practices are considered when conducting activities on or around parking areas and storage areas to reduce potential for pollutant discharge to receiving waters. Successful implementation depends on effective training of employees on applicable BMPs and general pollution prevention strategies and objectives.

## Pollution Prevention

- Encourage alternative designs and maintenance strategies for impervious parking lots. (See New Development and Redevelopment BMP Handbook)
- Keep accurate maintenance logs to evaluate BMP implementation.

## Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Product Substitution

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	✓
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓



# **SC-43 Parking/Storage Area Maintenance**

---

## ***Suggested Protocols***

### *General*

- Keep the parking and storage areas clean and orderly. Remove debris in a timely fashion.
- Allow sheet runoff to flow into biofilters (vegetated strip and swale) and/or infiltration devices.
- Utilize sand filters or oleophilic collectors for oily waste in low quantities.
- Arrange rooftop drains to prevent drainage directly onto paved surfaces.
- Design lot to include semi-permeable hardscape.
- Discharge soapy water remaining in mop or wash buckets to the sanitary sewer through a sink, toilet, clean-out, or wash area with drain.

### *Controlling Litter*

- Post “No Littering” signs and enforce anti-litter laws.
- Provide an adequate number of litter receptacles.
- Clean out and cover litter receptacles frequently to prevent spillage.
- Provide trash receptacles in parking lots to discourage litter.
- Routinely sweep, shovel, and dispose of litter in the trash.

### *Surface Cleaning*

- Use dry cleaning methods (e.g., sweeping, vacuuming) to prevent the discharge of pollutants into the stormwater conveyance system if possible.
- Establish frequency of public parking lot sweeping based on usage and field observations of waste accumulation.
- Sweep all parking lots at least once before the onset of the wet season.
- Follow the procedures below if water is used to clean surfaces:
  - Block the storm drain or contain runoff.
  - Collect and pump wash water to the sanitary sewer or discharge to a pervious surface. Do not allow wash water to enter storm drains.
  - Dispose of parking lot sweeping debris and dirt at a landfill.
- Follow the procedures below when cleaning heavy oily deposits:
  - Clean oily spots with absorbent materials.
  - Use a screen or filter fabric over inlet, then wash surfaces.

# **Parking/Storage Area Maintenance SC-43**

---

- Do not allow discharges to the storm drain.
- Vacuum/pump discharges to a tank or discharge to sanitary sewer.
- Appropriately dispose of spilled materials and absorbents.

## *Surface Repair*

- Preheat, transfer or load hot bituminous material away from storm drain inlets.
- Apply concrete, asphalt, and seal coat during dry weather to prevent contamination from contacting stormwater runoff.
- Cover and seal nearby storm drain inlets where applicable (with waterproof material or mesh) and manholes before applying seal coat, slurry seal, etc. Leave covers in place until job is complete and all water from emulsified oil sealants has drained or evaporated. Clean any debris from these covered manholes and drains for proper disposal.
- Use only as much water as necessary for dust control, to avoid runoff.
- Catch drips from paving equipment that is not in use with pans or absorbent material placed under the machines. Dispose of collected material and absorbents properly.

## *Inspection*

- Have designated personnel conduct inspections of parking facilities and stormwater conveyance systems associated with parking facilities on a regular basis.
- Inspect cleaning equipment/sweepers for leaks on a regular basis.

## *Training*

- Provide regular training to field employees and/or contractors regarding cleaning of paved areas and proper operation of equipment.
- Train employees and contractors in proper techniques for spill containment and cleanup.

## *Spill Response and Prevention*

- Keep your Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan up-to-date.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible or at a central location.
- Clean up fluid spills immediately with absorbent rags or material.
- Dispose of spilled material and absorbents properly.

## *Other Considerations*

Limitations related to sweeping activities at large parking facilities may include high equipment costs, the need for sweeper operator training, and the inability of current sweeper technology to remove oil and grease.

# **SC-43 Parking/Storage Area Maintenance**

---

## **Requirements**

### ***Costs***

Cleaning/sweeping costs can be quite large. Construction and maintenance of stormwater structural controls can be quite expensive as well.

### ***Maintenance***

- Sweep parking lot regularly to minimize cleaning with water.
- Clean out oil/water/sand separators regularly, especially after heavy storms.
- Clean parking facilities regularly to prevent accumulated wastes and pollutants from being discharged into conveyance systems during rainy conditions.

## **Supplemental Information**

### ***Further Detail of the BMP***

#### ***Surface Repair***

Apply concrete, asphalt, and seal coat during dry weather to prevent contamination from contacting stormwater runoff. Where applicable, cover and seal nearby storm drain inlets (with waterproof material or mesh) and manholes before applying seal coat, slurry seal, etc. Leave covers in place until job is complete and all water from emulsified oil sealants has drained or evaporated. Clean any debris from these covered manholes and drains for proper disposal. Only use only as much water as is necessary for dust control to avoid runoff.

## **References and Resources**

California's Nonpoint Source Program Plan <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html>

Clark County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual  
<http://www.co.clark.wa.us/pubworks/bmpman.pdf>

King County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual <http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm>

Pollution from Surface Cleaning Folder. 1996. Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). <http://www.basmaa.org/>

Oregon Association of Clean Water Agencies. Oregon Municipal Stormwater Toolbox for Maintenance Practices. June 1998.

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program <http://www.scvurppp.org>

The Storm Water Managers Resource Center <http://www.stormwatercenter.net/>



---

## Objectives

---

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize

## Description

As a consequence of its function, the stormwater conveyance system collects and transports urban runoff and stormwater that may contain certain pollutants. The protocols in this fact sheet are intended to reduce pollutants reaching receiving waters through proper conveyance system operation and maintenance.

## Approach

### *Pollution Prevention*

Maintain catch basins, stormwater inlets, and other stormwater conveyance structures on a regular basis to remove pollutants, reduce high pollutant concentrations during the first flush of storms, prevent clogging of the downstream conveyance system, restore catch basins' sediment trapping capacity, and ensure the system functions properly hydraulically to avoid flooding.

### *Suggested Protocols*

#### *Catch Basins/Inlet Structures*

- Staff should regularly inspect facilities to ensure compliance with the following:
  - Immediate repair of any deterioration threatening structural integrity.
  - Cleaning before the sump is 40% full. Catch basins should be cleaned as frequently as needed to meet this standard.
  - Stenciling of catch basins and inlets (see SC34 Waste Handling and Disposal).

---

## Targeted Constituents

---

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	✓
Metals	
Bacteria	✓
Oil and Grease	
Organics	



# SC-44      Drainage System Maintenance

---

- Clean catch basins, storm drain inlets, and other conveyance structures before the wet season to remove sediments and debris accumulated during the summer.
- Conduct inspections more frequently during the wet season for problem areas where sediment or trash accumulates more often. Clean and repair as needed.
- Keep accurate logs of the number of catch basins cleaned.
- Store wastes collected from cleaning activities of the drainage system in appropriate containers or temporary storage sites in a manner that prevents discharge to the storm drain.
- Dewater the wastes if necessary with outflow into the sanitary sewer if permitted. Water should be treated with an appropriate filtering device prior to discharge to the sanitary sewer. If discharge to the sanitary sewer is not allowed, water should be pumped or vacuumed to a tank and properly disposed. Do not dewater near a storm drain or stream.

## *Storm Drain Conveyance System*

- Locate reaches of storm drain with deposit problems and develop a flushing schedule that keeps the pipe clear of excessive buildup.
- Collect and pump flushed effluent to the sanitary sewer for treatment whenever possible.

## *Pump Stations*

- Clean all storm drain pump stations prior to the wet season to remove silt and trash.
- Do not allow discharge to reach the storm drain system when cleaning a storm drain pump station or other facility.
- Conduct routine maintenance at each pump station.
- Inspect, clean, and repair as necessary all outlet structures prior to the wet season.

## *Open Channel*

- Modify storm channel characteristics to improve channel hydraulics, increase pollutant removals, and enhance channel/creek aesthetic and habitat value.
- Conduct channel modification/improvement in accordance with existing laws. Any person, government agency, or public utility proposing an activity that will change the natural (emphasis added) state of any river, stream, or lake in California, must enter into a Stream or Lake Alteration Agreement with the Department of Fish and Game. The developer-applicant should also contact local governments (city, county, special districts), other state agencies (SWRCB, RWQCB, Department of Forestry, Department of Water Resources), and Federal Corps of Engineers and USFWS.

## *Illicit Connections and Discharges*

- Look for evidence of illegal discharges or illicit connections during routine maintenance of conveyance system and drainage structures:
  - Is there evidence of spills such as paints, discoloring, etc?

- Are there any odors associated with the drainage system?
- Record locations of apparent illegal discharges/illicit connections?
- Track flows back to potential dischargers and conduct aboveground inspections. This can be done through visual inspection of upgradient manholes or alternate techniques including zinc chloride smoke testing, fluorometric dye testing, physical inspection testing, or television camera inspection.
- Eliminate the discharge once the origin of flow is established.
- Stencil or demarcate storm drains, where applicable, to prevent illegal disposal of pollutants. Storm drain inlets should have messages such as “Dump No Waste Drains to Stream” stenciled next to them to warn against ignorant or intentional dumping of pollutants into the storm drainage system.
- Refer to fact sheet SC-10 Non-Stormwater Discharges.

### *Illegal Dumping*

- Inspect and clean up hot spots and other storm drainage areas regularly where illegal dumping and disposal occurs.
- Establish a system for tracking incidents. The system should be designed to identify the following:
  - Illegal dumping hot spots
  - Types and quantities (in some cases) of wastes
  - Patterns in time of occurrence (time of day/night, month, or year)
  - Mode of dumping (abandoned containers, “midnight dumping” from moving vehicles, direct dumping of materials, accidents/spills)
  - Responsible parties
- Post “No Dumping” signs in problem areas with a phone number for reporting dumping and disposal. Signs should also indicate fines and penalties for illegal dumping.
- Refer to fact sheet SC-10 Non-Stormwater Discharges.

### *Training*

- Train crews in proper maintenance activities, including record keeping and disposal.
- Allow only properly trained individuals to handle hazardous materials/wastes.
- Have staff involved in detection and removal of illicit connections trained in the following:
  - OSHA-required Health and Safety Training (29 CFR 1910.120) plus annual refresher training (as needed).

- OSHA Confined Space Entry training (Cal-OSHA Confined Space, Title 8 and Federal OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146).
- Procedural training (field screening, sampling, smoke/dye testing, TV inspection).

***Spill Response and Prevention***

- Investigate all reports of spills, leaks, and/or illegal dumping promptly.
- Clean up all spills and leaks using “dry” methods (with absorbent materials and/or rags) or dig up, remove, and properly dispose of contaminated soil.
- Refer to fact sheet SC-11 Spill Prevention, Control, and Cleanup.

***Other Considerations (Limitations and Regulations)***

- Clean-up activities may create a slight disturbance for local aquatic species. Access to items and material on private property may be limited. Trade-offs may exist between channel hydraulics and water quality/riparian habitat. If storm channels or basins are recognized as wetlands, many activities, including maintenance, may be subject to regulation and permitting.
- Storm drain flushing is most effective in small diameter pipes (36-inch diameter pipe or less, depending on water supply and sediment collection capacity). Other considerations associated with storm drain flushing may include the availability of a water source, finding a downstream area to collect sediments, liquid/sediment disposal, and prohibition against disposal of flushed effluent to sanitary sewer in some areas.
- Regulations may include adoption of substantial penalties for illegal dumping and disposal.
- Local municipal codes may include sections prohibiting discharge of soil, debris, refuse, hazardous wastes, and other pollutants into the storm drain system.

**Requirements*****Costs***

- An aggressive catch basin cleaning program could require a significant capital and O&M budget.
- The elimination of illegal dumping is dependent on the availability, convenience, and cost of alternative means of disposal. The primary cost is for staff time. Cost depends on how aggressively a program is implemented. Other cost considerations for an illegal dumping program include:
  - Purchase and installation of signs.
  - Rental of vehicle(s) to haul illegally-disposed items and material to landfills.
  - Rental of heavy equipment to remove larger items (e.g., car bodies) from channels.
  - Purchase of landfill space to dispose of illegally-dumped items and material.

- Methods used for illicit connection detection (smoke testing, dye testing, visual inspection, and flow monitoring) can be costly and time-consuming. Site-specific factors, such as the level of impervious area, the density and ages of buildings, and type of land use will determine the level of investigation necessary.

## ***Maintenance***

- Two-person teams may be required to clean catch basins with vacuor trucks.
- Teams of at least two people plus administrative personnel are required to identify illicit discharges, depending on the complexity of the storm sewer system.
- Arrangements must be made for proper disposal of collected wastes.
- Technical staff are required to detect and investigate illegal dumping violations.

## **Supplemental Information**

### ***Further Detail of the BMP***

#### ***Storm Drain Flushing***

Flushing is a common maintenance activity used to improve pipe hydraulics and to remove pollutants in storm drainage systems. Flushing may be designed to hydraulically convey accumulated material to strategic locations, such as an open channel, another point where flushing will be initiated, or the sanitary sewer and the treatment facilities, thus preventing resuspension and overflow of a portion of the solids during storm events. Flushing prevents “plug flow” discharges of concentrated pollutant loadings and sediments. Deposits can hinder the designed conveyance capacity of the storm drain system and potentially cause backwater conditions in severe cases of clogging.

Storm drain flushing usually takes place along segments of pipe with grades that are too flat to maintain adequate velocity to keep particles in suspension. An upstream manhole is selected to place an inflatable device that temporarily plugs the pipe. Further upstream, water is pumped into the line to create a flushing wave. When the upstream reach of pipe is sufficiently full to cause a flushing wave, the inflated device is rapidly deflated with the assistance of a vacuum pump, thereby releasing the backed up water and resulting in the cleaning of the storm drain segment.

To further reduce impacts of stormwater pollution, a second inflatable device placed well downstream may be used to recollect the water after the force of the flushing wave has dissipated. A pump may then be used to transfer the water and accumulated material to the sanitary sewer for treatment. In some cases, an interceptor structure may be more practical or required to recollect the flushed waters.

It has been found that cleansing efficiency of periodic flush waves is dependent upon flush volume, flush discharge rate, sewer slope, sewer length, sewer flow rate, sewer diameter, and population density. As a rule of thumb, the length of line to be flushed should not exceed 700 feet. At this maximum recommended length, the percent removal efficiency ranges between 65-75% for organics and 55-65% for dry weather grit/inorganic material. The percent removal efficiency drops rapidly beyond that. Water is commonly supplied by a water truck, but fire hydrants can also supply water. To make the best use of water, it is recommended that reclaimed water be used or that fire hydrant line flushing coincide with storm sewer flushing.

# SC-44      Drainage System Maintenance

---

## References and Resources

California's Nonpoint Source Program Plan <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html>

Clark County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual  
<http://www.co.clark.wa.us/pubworks/bmpman.pdf>

Ferguson, B.K. 1991. Urban Stream Reclamation, p. 324-322, Journal of Soil and Water Conservation.

King County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual <http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm>

Oregon Association of Clean Water Agencies. Oregon Municipal Stormwater Toolbox for Maintenance Practices. June 1998.

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program <http://www.scvurppp.org>

The Storm Water Managers Resource Center <http://www.stormwatercenter.net>

United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). 2002. Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping for Municipal Operations Storm Drain System Cleaning. On line:  
[http://www.epa.gov/npdes/menuofbmps/poll\\_16.htm](http://www.epa.gov/npdes/menuofbmps/poll_16.htm)

## General Description

Drain inserts are manufactured filters or fabric placed in a drop inlet to remove sediment and debris. There are a multitude of inserts of various shapes and configurations, typically falling into one of three different groups: socks, boxes, and trays. The sock consists of a fabric, usually constructed of polypropylene. The fabric may be attached to a frame or the grate of the inlet holds the sock. Socks are meant for vertical (drop) inlets. Boxes are constructed of plastic or wire mesh. Typically a polypropylene “bag” is placed in the wire mesh box. The bag takes the form of the box. Most box products are one box; that is, the setting area and filtration through media occur in the same box. Some products consist of one or more trays or mesh grates. The trays may hold different types of media. Filtration media vary by manufacturer. Types include polypropylene, porous polymer, treated cellulose, and activated carbon.

## Inspection/Maintenance Considerations

Washout problems increase with rain intensity. Susceptibility of accumulated sediments to be re-suspended at low flow rates, can be corrected with an energy dissipater between gate and treatment areas.

Inspection Activities	Suggested Frequency
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inspect for sediment buildup and proper functioning.</li> </ul>	At the beginning of the wet season and after significant storms
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Verify that stormwater enters the unit and does not leak around the perimeter.</li> </ul>	After construction.
Maintenance Activities	Suggested Frequency
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove sediment as needed.</li> </ul>	At the beginning of the wet season and as necessary

## Maintenance Concerns, Objectives, and Goals

- Sediment Removal

## Targeted Constituents

- ✓ Sediment
- ✓ Nutrients
- ✓ Trash
- ✓ Metals
- Bacteria
- ✓ Oil and Grease
- ✓ Organics

### Removal Effectiveness

See New Development and Redevelopment Handbook-Section 5.





## Design Objectives

- Maximize Infiltration
- Provide Retention
- Slow Runoff
- Minimize Impervious Land Coverage
- Prohibit Dumping of Improper Materials
- Contain Pollutants
- Collect and Convey

## Description

Irrigation water provided to landscaped areas may result in excess irrigation water being conveyed into stormwater drainage systems.

## Approach

Project plan designs for development and redevelopment should include application methods of irrigation water that minimize runoff of excess irrigation water into the stormwater conveyance system.

## Suitable Applications

Appropriate applications include residential, commercial and industrial areas planned for development or redevelopment. (Detached residential single-family homes are typically excluded from this requirement.)

## Design Considerations

### ***Designing New Installations***

The following methods to reduce excessive irrigation runoff should be considered, and incorporated and implemented where determined applicable and feasible by the Permittee:

- Employ rain-triggered shutoff devices to prevent irrigation after precipitation.
- Design irrigation systems to each landscape area's specific water requirements.
- Include design featuring flow reducers or shutoff valves triggered by a pressure drop to control water loss in the event of broken sprinkler heads or lines.
- Implement landscape plans consistent with County or City water conservation resolutions, which may include provision of water sensors, programmable irrigation times (for short cycles), etc.



- Design timing and application methods of irrigation water to minimize the runoff of excess irrigation water into the storm water drainage system.
- Group plants with similar water requirements in order to reduce excess irrigation runoff and promote surface filtration. Choose plants with low irrigation requirements (for example, native or drought tolerant species). Consider design features such as:
  - Using mulches (such as wood chips or bar) in planter areas without ground cover to minimize sediment in runoff
  - Installing appropriate plant materials for the location, in accordance with amount of sunlight and climate, and use native plant materials where possible and/or as recommended by the landscape architect
  - Leaving a vegetative barrier along the property boundary and interior watercourses, to act as a pollutant filter, where appropriate and feasible
  - Choosing plants that minimize or eliminate the use of fertilizer or pesticides to sustain growth
- Employ other comparable, equally effective methods to reduce irrigation water runoff.

### ***Redeveloping Existing Installations***

Various jurisdictional stormwater management and mitigation plans (SUSMP, WQMP, etc.) define “redevelopment” in terms of amounts of additional impervious area, increases in gross floor area and/or exterior construction, and land disturbing activities with structural or impervious surfaces. The definition of “redevelopment” must be consulted to determine whether or not the requirements for new development apply to areas intended for redevelopment. If the definition applies, the steps outlined under “designing new installations” above should be followed.

### **Other Resources**

A Manual for the Standard Urban Stormwater Mitigation Plan (SUSMP), Los Angeles County Department of Public Works, May 2002.

Model Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plan (SUSMP) for San Diego County, Port of San Diego, and Cities in San Diego County, February 14, 2002.

Model Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) for County of Orange, Orange County Flood Control District, and the Incorporated Cities of Orange County, Draft February 2003.

Ventura Countywide Technical Guidance Manual for Stormwater Quality Control Measures, July 2002.



## Design Objectives

- Maximize Infiltration
- Provide Retention
- Slow Runoff
- Minimize Impervious Land Coverage
- Prohibit Dumping of Improper Materials
- Contain Pollutants
- Collect and Convey

## Description

Waste materials dumped into storm drain inlets can have severe impacts on receiving and ground waters. Posting notices regarding discharge prohibitions at storm drain inlets can prevent waste dumping. Storm drain signs and stencils are highly visible source controls that are typically placed directly adjacent to storm drain inlets.

## Approach

The stencil or affixed sign contains a brief statement that prohibits dumping of improper materials into the urban runoff conveyance system. Storm drain messages have become a popular method of alerting the public about the effects of and the prohibitions against waste disposal.

## Suitable Applications

Stencils and signs alert the public to the destination of pollutants discharged to the storm drain. Signs are appropriate in residential, commercial, and industrial areas, as well as any other area where contributions or dumping to storm drains is likely.

## Design Considerations

Storm drain message markers or placards are recommended at all storm drain inlets within the boundary of a development project. The marker should be placed in clear sight facing toward anyone approaching the inlet from either side. All storm drain inlet locations should be identified on the development site map.

## *Designing New Installations*

The following methods should be considered for inclusion in the project design and show on project plans:

- Provide stenciling or labeling of all storm drain inlets and catch basins, constructed or modified, within the project area with prohibitive language. Examples include “NO DUMPING



– DRAINS TO OCEAN” and/or other graphical icons to discourage illegal dumping.

- Post signs with prohibitive language and/or graphical icons, which prohibit illegal dumping at public access points along channels and creeks within the project area.

Note - Some local agencies have approved specific signage and/or storm drain message placards for use. Consult local agency stormwater staff to determine specific requirements for placard types and methods of application.

### ***Redeveloping Existing Installations***

Various jurisdictional stormwater management and mitigation plans (SUSMP, WQMP, etc.) define “redevelopment” in terms of amounts of additional impervious area, increases in gross floor area and/or exterior construction, and land disturbing activities with structural or impervious surfaces. If the project meets the definition of “redevelopment”, then the requirements stated under “designing new installations” above should be included in all project design plans.

### **Additional Information**

#### ***Maintenance Considerations***

- Legibility of markers and signs should be maintained. If required by the agency with jurisdiction over the project, the owner/operator or homeowner’s association should enter into a maintenance agreement with the agency or record a deed restriction upon the property title to maintain the legibility of placards or signs.

#### ***Placement***

- Signage on top of curbs tends to weather and fade.
- Signage on face of curbs tends to be worn by contact with vehicle tires and sweeper brooms.

### **Supplemental Information**

#### ***Examples***

- Most MS4 programs have storm drain signage programs. Some MS4 programs will provide stencils, or arrange for volunteers to stencil storm drains as part of their outreach program.

### **Other Resources**

A Manual for the Standard Urban Stormwater Mitigation Plan (SUSMP), Los Angeles County Department of Public Works, May 2002.

Model Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plan (SUSMP) for San Diego County, Port of San Diego, and Cities in San Diego County, February 14, 2002.

Model Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) for County of Orange, Orange County Flood Control District, and the Incorporated Cities of Orange County, Draft February 2003.

Ventura Countywide Technical Guidance Manual for Stormwater Quality Control Measures, July 2002.



## Design Objectives

- Maximize Infiltration
- Provide Retention
- Slow Runoff
- Minimize Impervious Land Coverage
- Prohibit Dumping of Improper Materials
- Contain Pollutants
- Collect and Convey

## Description

Several measures can be taken to prevent operations at maintenance bays and loading docks from contributing a variety of toxic compounds, oil and grease, heavy metals, nutrients, suspended solids, and other pollutants to the stormwater conveyance system.

## Approach

In designs for maintenance bays and loading docks, containment is encouraged. Preventative measures include overflow containment structures and dead-end sumps. However, in the case of loading docks from grocery stores and warehouse/distribution centers, engineered infiltration systems may be considered.

## Suitable Applications

Appropriate applications include commercial and industrial areas planned for development or redevelopment.

## Design Considerations

Design requirements for vehicle maintenance and repair are governed by Building and Fire Codes, and by current local agency ordinances, and zoning requirements. The design criteria described in this fact sheet are meant to enhance and be consistent with these code requirements.

## *Designing New Installations*

Designs of maintenance bays should consider the following:

- Repair/maintenance bays and vehicle parts with fluids should be indoors; or designed to preclude urban run-on and runoff.
- Repair/maintenance floor areas should be paved with Portland cement concrete (or equivalent smooth impervious surface).



- Repair/maintenance bays should be designed to capture all wash water leaks and spills. Provide impermeable berms, drop inlets, trench catch basins, or overflow containment structures around repair bays to prevent spilled materials and wash-down waters from entering the storm drain system. Connect drains to a sump for collection and disposal. Direct connection of the repair/maintenance bays to the storm drain system is prohibited. If required by local jurisdiction, obtain an Industrial Waste Discharge Permit.
- Other features may be comparable and equally effective.

The following designs of loading/unloading dock areas should be considered:

- Loading dock areas should be covered, or drainage should be designed to preclude urban run-on and runoff.
- Direct connections into storm drains from depressed loading docks (truck wells) are prohibited.
- Below-grade loading docks from grocery stores and warehouse/distribution centers of fresh food items should drain through water quality inlets, or to an engineered infiltration system, or an equally effective alternative. Pre-treatment may also be required.
- Other features may be comparable and equally effective.

### ***Redeveloping Existing Installations***

Various jurisdictional stormwater management and mitigation plans (SUSMP, WQMP, etc.) define “redevelopment” in terms of amounts of additional impervious area, increases in gross floor area and/or exterior construction, and land disturbing activities with structural or impervious surfaces. The definition of “redevelopment” must be consulted to determine whether or not the requirements for new development apply to areas intended for redevelopment. If the definition applies, the steps outlined under “designing new installations” above should be followed.

### **Additional Information**

Stormwater and non-stormwater will accumulate in containment areas and sumps with impervious surfaces. Contaminated accumulated water must be disposed of in accordance with applicable laws and cannot be discharged directly to the storm drain or sanitary sewer system without the appropriate permit.

### **Other Resources**

A Manual for the Standard Urban Stormwater Mitigation Plan (SUSMP), Los Angeles County Department of Public Works, May 2002.

Model Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plan (SUSMP) for San Diego County, Port of San Diego, and Cities in San Diego County, February 14, 2002.

Model Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) for County of Orange, Orange County Flood Control District, and the Incorporated Cities of Orange County, Draft February 2003.

Ventura Countywide Technical Guidance Manual for Stormwater Quality Control Measures, July 2002.

## Description

Trash storage areas are areas where a trash receptacle (s) are located for use as a repository for solid wastes. Stormwater runoff from areas where trash is stored or disposed of can be polluted. In addition, loose trash and debris can be easily transported by water or wind into nearby storm drain inlets, channels, and/or creeks. Waste handling operations that may be sources of stormwater pollution include dumpsters, litter control, and waste piles.

## Approach

This fact sheet contains details on the specific measures required to prevent or reduce pollutants in stormwater runoff associated with trash storage and handling. Preventative measures including enclosures, containment structures, and impervious pavements to mitigate spills, should be used to reduce the likelihood of contamination.

## Suitable Applications

Appropriate applications include residential, commercial and industrial areas planned for development or redevelopment. (Detached residential single-family homes are typically excluded from this requirement.)

## Design Considerations

Design requirements for waste handling areas are governed by Building and Fire Codes, and by current local agency ordinances and zoning requirements. The design criteria described in this fact sheet are meant to enhance and be consistent with these code and ordinance requirements. Hazardous waste should be handled in accordance with legal requirements established in Title 22, California Code of Regulation.

Wastes from commercial and industrial sites are typically hauled by either public or commercial carriers that may have design or access requirements for waste storage areas. The design criteria in this fact sheet are recommendations and are not intended to be in conflict with requirements established by the waste hauler. The waste hauler should be contacted prior to the design of your site trash collection areas. Conflicts or issues should be discussed with the local agency.

## *Designing New Installations*

Trash storage areas should be designed to consider the following structural or treatment control BMPs:

- Design trash container areas so that drainage from adjoining roofs and pavement is diverted around the area(s) to avoid run-on. This might include berming or grading the waste handling area to prevent run-on of stormwater.
- Make sure trash container areas are screened or walled to prevent off-site transport of trash.

## Design Objectives

- Maximize Infiltration
- Provide Retention
- Slow Runoff
- Minimize Impervious Land Coverage
- Prohibit Dumping of Improper Materials
- Contain Pollutants
- Collect and Convey



- Use lined bins or dumpsters to reduce leaking of liquid waste.
- Provide roofs, awnings, or attached lids on all trash containers to minimize direct precipitation and prevent rainfall from entering containers.
- Pave trash storage areas with an impervious surface to mitigate spills.
- Do not locate storm drains in immediate vicinity of the trash storage area.
- Post signs on all dumpsters informing users that hazardous materials are not to be disposed of therein.

### ***Redeveloping Existing Installations***

Various jurisdictional stormwater management and mitigation plans (SUSMP, WQMP, etc.) define “redevelopment” in terms of amounts of additional impervious area, increases in gross floor area and/or exterior construction, and land disturbing activities with structural or impervious surfaces. The definition of “redevelopment” must be consulted to determine whether or not the requirements for new development apply to areas intended for redevelopment. If the definition applies, the steps outlined under “designing new installations” above should be followed.

### **Additional Information**

#### ***Maintenance Considerations***

The integrity of structural elements that are subject to damage (i.e., screens, covers, and signs) must be maintained by the owner/operator. Maintenance agreements between the local agency and the owner/operator may be required. Some agencies will require maintenance deed restrictions to be recorded of the property title. If required by the local agency, maintenance agreements or deed restrictions must be executed by the owner/operator before improvement plans are approved.

### **Other Resources**

A Manual for the Standard Urban Stormwater Mitigation Plan (SUSMP), Los Angeles County Department of Public Works, May 2002.

Model Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plan (SUSMP) for San Diego County, Port of San Diego, and Cities in San Diego County, February 14, 2002.

Model Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) for County of Orange, Orange County Flood Control District, and the Incorporated Cities of Orange County, Draft February 2003.

Ventura Countywide Technical Guidance Manual for Stormwater Quality Control Measures, July 2002.

# **Attachment F Infiltration Report**

August 12, 2013

Hillwood  
901 Via Piemonte, Suite 175  
Ontario, California 91764



SOUTHERN  
CALIFORNIA  
GEOTECHNICAL  
*A California Corporation*

Attention: Mr. John Schaefer

Project No.: **13G157-2**

Subject: **Results of Infiltration Testing**  
Proposed Orange Show Warehouse Building  
Orange Show Road, East of Waterman Avenue  
San Bernardino, California

Gentlemen:

In accordance with your request, we have conducted infiltration testing at the subject site. We are pleased to present this report summarizing the results of the infiltration testing and our design recommendations.

### **Scope of Services**

The scope of services performed for this project was in accordance with our Proposal No. 11P404-2, dated July 26, 2013. The scope of services included a surface reconnaissance, subsurface exploration, field testing, and geotechnical engineering analysis to determine the infiltration rate of the onsite soils. The infiltration testing was performed in general accordance with ASTM Test Method D-3385-03, Standard Test Method for Infiltration Rate of Soils in Field Using Double Ring Infiltrometer.

### **Site and Project Description**

The subject site is located on the south side of Orange Show Road, approximately 450 feet east of the intersection of Orange Show Road and Waterman Avenue in San Bernardino, California. The site is bounded to the north by Orange Show Road, to the west by a Verizon building and an apparent water treatment facility, to the southwest by a BNSF railroad easement, to the southeast by the Santa Ana River, and to the east by a single family residence. The general location of the site is illustrated on the Site Location Map, included as Plate 1 of this report.

The subject site consists of ten (10) irregular-shaped parcels, which total approximately 56.7± acres in size. The northern half of the subject site is generally vacant and undeveloped. An unpaved dirt access road traverses the northern half of the subject site in a north-south direction. One (1) small wood frame structure is located in the west-central portion of the northeast parcel. Based on conversations with an Utilquest technician, this structure houses one of the two on-site pump stations. Four (4) above ground storage tanks (ASTs), approximately 15± feet in height, are located in the southwest area of the northwest parcel. Ground surface cover within the northern half of the subject site generally consists of exposed soil with sparse native grass and weed growth. The northern half of the subject site appears to have been recently tilled. An area approximately 100± feet wide by 200± feet long located on the south side of the northeast parcel is surrounded by a soil berm. The soil berm is 3± feet in height and has a slope inclination of approximately 2h: 1v.

The southwestern parcel of the site is currently vacant and undeveloped. The ground surface cover within this portion of the site consists of exposed soil with extensive native grass and weed growth.

The Home Lumber (HL) facility was previously located in the southeastern parcels of the site. This facility consists of seven (7) structures and is currently non-operational. One (1) large canopy building structure, approximately 9,625± ft<sup>2</sup> in size, is located in the southwestern region of the HL facility. This structure is a single story wood frame structure with steel columns, presumably supported on a conventional shallow foundation system. Several masonry block walls, approximately 3 to 4± feet in height, are located to the north of this canopy building. These masonry block walls were presumably utilized to temporarily separate and store lumber materials. One (1) small masonry block structure is located in the southern portion of the HL facility. Based on conversations with a Utiliquest technician, this masonry block structure houses the second on-site pump station. Two (2) wood frame buildings with footprints of 1,800± ft<sup>2</sup> and 2,500± ft<sup>2</sup> are located in the northern portion of the HL facility. These structures are connected by a 1,300± ft<sup>2</sup> canopy structure and a 3,000± ft<sup>2</sup> canopy structure which connects to the west side of the western building. All of these structures are presumably supported by conventional shallow foundation systems. It is assumed that these structures were previously utilized for office space and the storage of lumber materials. Two (2) canopy structures are located east of the eastern two-story building. This structure is approximately 4,200 ft<sup>2</sup> in size with steel columns and a concrete floor. This structure houses a conveyor belt system. A two-story hopper structure is located 50± feet north of the conveyor belt canopy structure. A Portland cement concrete pad, with three (3) steel I-beams extending up vertically from the pad, is located approximately 75± feet south of the conveyor belt canopy structure. Ground surface cover within the HL facility generally consists of asphaltic concrete pavements, crushed aggregate and slag base, and open graded gravel. The asphaltic concrete pavements are in very poor condition with severe cracking, failure and fatigue throughout.

Topographical information for the subject site was obtained from an ALTA survey provided by the project civil engineer. This plan indicates that the site grades range from an elevation of 1031.0± feet mean sea level (msl) in the northeast portion of the site to an elevation of 1012.0± feet msl in the western portion of the site. With the exception of minor localized variations in topography in the southwestern region of the site, site topography slopes downward to the west at a gradient of approximately 1± percent.

### **Proposed Development**

A preliminary site plan for the proposed development, prepared by HPA, was provided to our office by the client. Based on the preliminary site plan, the site will be developed with one (1) new warehouse building. The new warehouse building will be located in the central area of the site and will be approximately 1,199,310± ft<sup>2</sup> in size. Truck loading docks will be constructed on the north and south sides of the building. The building will be surrounded by asphaltic concrete pavements for automobile parking and drive lanes, Portland cement concrete pavements in the loading dock areas, landscaped planters, and decorative concrete flatwork.

A double ring infiltration location exhibit prepared by Thienes Engineering, Inc. (TEI) was provided to our office. Based on this plan, the subject site will utilize four (4) below grade storm water infiltration systems. Two (2) of the below grade infiltration systems will be located near the northwest corner of the site, one (1) will be located in the eastern region of the site, and one (1) will be located in the southern region of the site. Based on the double ring infiltration location exhibit, the bottom of the below grade systems located near the northwest corner of the site will range from 9 to 11½± feet below the existing site grades, 7¼± feet below the existing site grades in the southern region of the

site, and  $15\frac{1}{4}\pm$  feet below existing site grades in the eastern region of the site. In addition, TEI has requested that one (1) additional infiltration test be performed to the west of the proposed building at a depth of  $11\frac{1}{2}\pm$  feet below existing site grades. We were requested to perform infiltration testing within the proposed below grade storm water infiltration system areas and one (1) additional test location.

### **Concurrent Study**

Southern California Geotechnical, Inc. (SCG) is currently conducting a geotechnical investigation for the subject site. As part of this study, a total of twelve (12) borings were advanced to depths of 5 to  $51\frac{1}{2}\pm$  feet below existing site grades.

Existing asphaltic concrete pavements were encountered at the ground surface at Boring No. B-7. These pavements consisted of  $5\pm$  inches of asphaltic concrete with no discernible underlying layer of aggregate base. Artificial fill soils were encountered at the ground surface at Boring Nos. B-8, B-9, and B-12 extending to depths of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $5\frac{1}{2}\pm$  feet below existing site grades. The fill soils encountered generally consist of loose to medium dense silty fine sands to fine sandy silts and loose to medium dense silty fine to medium sands. The fill soils possess a disturbed appearance and artificial debris including plastic and asphaltic concrete fragments, resulting in their classification as artificial fill. Native alluvial soils were encountered at the ground surface, beneath the fill soils, and/or beneath the pavements at all of the boring locations. Native alluvial soils generally consist of interbedded layers of very loose to medium dense fine to coarse sands, silty fine sands, and fine sandy silts extending to the maximum depth explored of  $51\frac{1}{2}\pm$  feet below existing site grades. A layer of soft to stiff clayey silts to silty clays was encountered at depths ranging from 17 to  $28\pm$  feet below existing site grades at Boring Nos. B-1, B-3, B-5, and B-8 through B-12.

Free water was encountered during drilling of Boring Nos. B-3 and B-10 at a depth of approximately 40 and  $35\pm$  feet below the existing site grades, respectively. Due to caving conditions within the open boreholes, delayed readings could not be taken within the open boreholes. Based on the moisture contents of the recovered soil samples, the static groundwater table is considered to have existed at a depth of  $35\pm$  feet at the time of the subsurface exploration.

### **Subsurface Exploration**

#### Scope of Exploration

The subsurface exploration consisted of five (5) trenches excavated with a track mounted excavator, extending to depths ranging from  $7\frac{1}{2}$  to  $15\frac{1}{2}\pm$  feet below existing site grades. The trenches were logged during excavation by a member of our staff. The approximate locations of the infiltration tests (identified as I-1 through I-5) are indicated on the Infiltration Test Location Plan, enclosed as Plate 2 of this report.

#### Geotechnical Conditions

Artificial fill soils were encountered at the ground surface at Infiltration Test Nos. I-2, I-3, and I-5 extending to depths of 1 to  $7\frac{1}{2}\pm$  feet below existing site grades. The artificial fill soils encountered generally consists of very loose to medium dense silty fine sands, fine sands, and fine sandy silts with varying amounts of fine gravel. The artificial fill soils encountered possess varying amounts of artificial debris including Portland cement concrete, asphaltic concrete, wire, plastic, fabric, rubber,

and/or brick fragments resulting in their classification as artificial fill. Topsoil material was encountered at the ground surface at Infiltration Test Nos. I-1 and I-4 extending to a depth of 1± foot below existing site grades. The topsoil material encountered generally consists of very loose to loose fine sandy silts. Native alluvial soils were encountered beneath the topsoil and/or artificial fill soils at all infiltration test locations extending to the maximum depth explored of 15½± feet below existing site grades. The native alluvial soils encountered generally consist of medium dense silty fine to medium sands, stiff silts and clayey silts, and very loose to loose fine to coarse sands. The Trench Logs, which illustrates the conditions encountered at the trench location, are included with this report.

### **Infiltration Testing**

We understand that the results of the testing will be used to prepare a preliminary design for the proposed below grade storm water detention/infiltration systems that will be used to store and/or dispose of storm water at the subject site. As previously stated, the infiltration testing was performed in general accordance with ASTM Test Method D-3385-03, Standard Test Method for Infiltration Rate of Soils in Field Using Double Ring Infiltrometer.

Two stainless steel infiltration rings were used for the infiltration testing. The outer infiltration ring is 2 feet in diameter and 20 inches in height. The inner infiltration ring is 1 foot in diameter and 20 inches in height. At each test location, the outer ring was driven 3± inches into the soil at the base of the trench. The inner ring was centered inside the outer ring and subsequently driven 3± inches into the soil at the base of the trench. The rings were driven into the soil using a ten pound sledge hammer. The soil surrounding the wall of the infiltration rings was only slightly disturbed during the driving process.

### **Infiltration Testing Procedure**

The infiltration testing was performed at Infiltration Trench Nos. I-1 through I-5. The infiltration testing consisted of filling the inner ring and the annular space (the space between the inner and outer rings) with water, approximately 3 to 4± inches above the soil. To prevent the flow of water from one ring to the other, the water level in both the inner ring and the annular space between the rings were maintained using constant-head float valves. The volume of water that was added to maintain a constant head in the inner ring and the annular space during each time interval was determined and recorded. A cap was placed over the rings to minimize the evaporation of water during the test.

The schedule for readings was determined based on the observed soil type at the base of each trench excavated by an excavator. Due to the varying amount of silt content within the infiltration test locations, the readings for the infiltration tests were taken at intervals of 3 to 30 minutes. The water volume readings are presented on the spreadsheets enclosed with this report. The infiltration rates for each of the timed intervals are also tabulated on the spreadsheets.

The infiltration rates for all the tests are calculated in centimeters per hour and then converted to inches per hour. These rates are summarized below:

<u>Infiltration Test No.</u>	<u>Infiltration Rate (inches/hr)</u>
I-1	20.50
I-2	1.32
I-3	7.08
I-4	1.62
I-5	1.08

### Design Recommendations

A total of five (5) infiltration tests were performed at the subject site. As noted above, the infiltration rates between the five locations vary from 1.08 to 20.50 inches per hour. Infiltration Test No. I-1 was performed within a loose fine to medium sand stratum approximately 9½± feet below existing site grades. Infiltration Test Nos. I-2, I-4, and I-5 were performed within a soft to stiff clayey silt stratum at depths of 7½ to 15½± feet below existing site grades. Infiltration Test No. I-3 was performed within a loose fine sand stratum with little silt at a depth of 11½± feet below existing site grades. The primary factors affecting the varying infiltration rates are the clay and silt content of the encountered soils. Higher clay and silt content were observed within the soils encountered at the bottom of Infiltration Test No. I-2, I-4, and I-5 which exhibited slower infiltration rates.

Based on these considerations, the designer of the system may wish to apply a factor of safety to the recommended infiltration rate at his discretion. The overall infiltration rate of the storm water infiltration systems is expected to vary considerably due to the interbedded layers of sand, silty sand, and clayey silt. Typically, clayey silt layers possess relatively low infiltration rates. It is expected that clayey silt layers will be encountered either at the bottom of the proposed infiltration systems or beneath the proposed infiltration systems. Due to the horizontal stratification of the clayey silt strata across the subject site, this constrictive layer should govern the design of the below grade storm water infiltration systems. **Therefore, Based on the interbedded soil strata encountered during the infiltration testing, the concurrent geotechnical investigation, and the infiltration test results for all the infiltration test locations, we recommend an infiltration rate of 1.0 inches per hour be used in the design of all on-site below grade storm water infiltration systems.**

The design of the below grade storm water detention/infiltration systems should be performed by the project civil engineer, in accordance with the city of San Bernardino and/or San Bernardino County guidelines. However, it is recommended that the system be constructed so as to facilitate removal of silt and clay, or other deleterious materials from any water that may enter the storm water infiltration system. The presence of such materials would decrease the effective infiltration rates. It is recommended that the project civil engineer apply an appropriate factor of safety. **The infiltration rates recommended above are based on the assumption that only clean water will be introduced to the subsurface profile. Any fines, debris, or organic materials could significantly impact the infiltration rate.** It should be noted that the recommended infiltration rates are based on infiltration testing at five discrete locations and the overall infiltration rate of the storm water infiltration system could vary considerably.

### Infiltration versus Permeability

Infiltration rates are based on unsaturated flow. As water is introduced into soils by infiltration, the soils become saturated and the wetting front advances from the unsaturated zone to the saturated zone. Once the soils become saturated, infiltration rates become zero, and water can only move through soils by hydraulic conductivity at a rate determined by pressure head and soil permeability.

The infiltration rates presented herein were determined in accordance with the ASTM Test Method D-3385-03 standard, and are considered valid for the time and place of the actual test. Changes in soil moisture content will affect these infiltration rates. Infiltration rates should be expected to decrease until the soils become saturated. Soil permeability values will then govern groundwater movement. Permeability values may be on the order of 10 to 20 times less than infiltration rates. The system designer should incorporate adequate factors of safety and allow for overflow design into appropriate traditional storm drain systems, which would transport storm water off-site.

### **Location of Infiltration Systems**

The use of on-site storm water infiltration systems carries a risk of creating adverse geotechnical conditions. Increasing the moisture content of the soil can cause the soil to lose internal shear strength and increase its compressibility, resulting in a change in the designed engineering properties. Structures and pavements adjacent to the infiltration areas could potentially be damaged due to saturation of subgrade soils.

If possible, all of the proposed infiltration systems for this site should be located at least 25 feet away from any structures, including retaining walls. Even with this provision of locating the infiltration systems at least 25 feet from any structures, it is possible that infiltrating water into the subsurface soils could have an adverse effect on the proposed structures (if any). It should also be noted that utility trenches which happen to collect storm water can also serve as conduits to transmit storm water toward the structure (if any), depending on the slope of the utility trench. Therefore, consideration should also be given to the proposed locations of underground utilities which may pass near the proposed infiltration systems.

### **General Comments**

This report has been prepared as an instrument of service for use by the client in order to aid in the evaluation of this property and to assist the architects and engineers in the design and preparation of the project plans and specifications. This report may be provided to the contractor(s) and other design consultants to disclose information relative to the project. However, this report is not intended to be utilized as a specification in and of itself, without appropriate interpretation by the project architect, structural engineer, and/or civil engineer. The design of the infiltration system is the responsibility of the civil engineer. The role of the geotechnical engineer is limited to determination of infiltration rate only. By using the design infiltration rates contained herein, the civil engineer agrees to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the geotechnical engineer for all aspects of the design and performance of the infiltration system. The reproduction and distribution of this report must be authorized by the client and Southern California Geotechnical, Inc. Furthermore, any reliance on this report by an unauthorized third party is at such party's sole risk, and we accept no responsibility for damage or loss which may occur.

The analysis of this site was based on a subsurface profile interpolated from limited discrete soil samples. While the materials encountered in the project area are considered to be representative of the total area, some variations should be expected between trench locations and testing depths. If the conditions encountered during construction vary significantly from those detailed herein, we should be contacted immediately to determine if the conditions alter the recommendations contained herein.

This report has been based on assumed or provided characteristics of the proposed development. It is recommended that the owner, client, architect, structural engineer, and civil engineer carefully

review these assumptions to ensure that they are consistent with the characteristics of the proposed development. If discrepancies exist, they should be brought to our attention to verify that they do not affect the conclusions and recommendations contained herein. We also recommend that the project plans and specifications be submitted to our office for review to verify that our recommendations have been correctly interpreted.

The analysis, conclusions, and recommendations contained within this report have been promulgated in accordance with generally accepted professional geotechnical engineering practice. No other warranty is implied or expressed.

### **Closure**

We sincerely appreciate the opportunity to be of service on this project. We look forward to providing additional consulting services during the course of the project. If we may be of further assistance in any manner, please contact our office.

Respectfully Submitted,

**SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL, INC.**



Brett Isen  
Staff Engineer



John A. Seminara, GE 2294  
Principal Engineer



Distribution: (2) Addressee

Enclosures: Plate 1 Site Location Map  
Plate 2 Infiltration Test Location Plan  
Trench Logs (5 pages)  
Infiltration Test Results Spreadsheets (5 pages)



SOURCE: SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY  
THOMAS GUIDE, 2009



**SITE LOCATION MAP**  
**PROPOSED ORANGE SHOW WAREHOUSE BUILDING**  
**SAN BERNARDINO, CALIFORNIA**

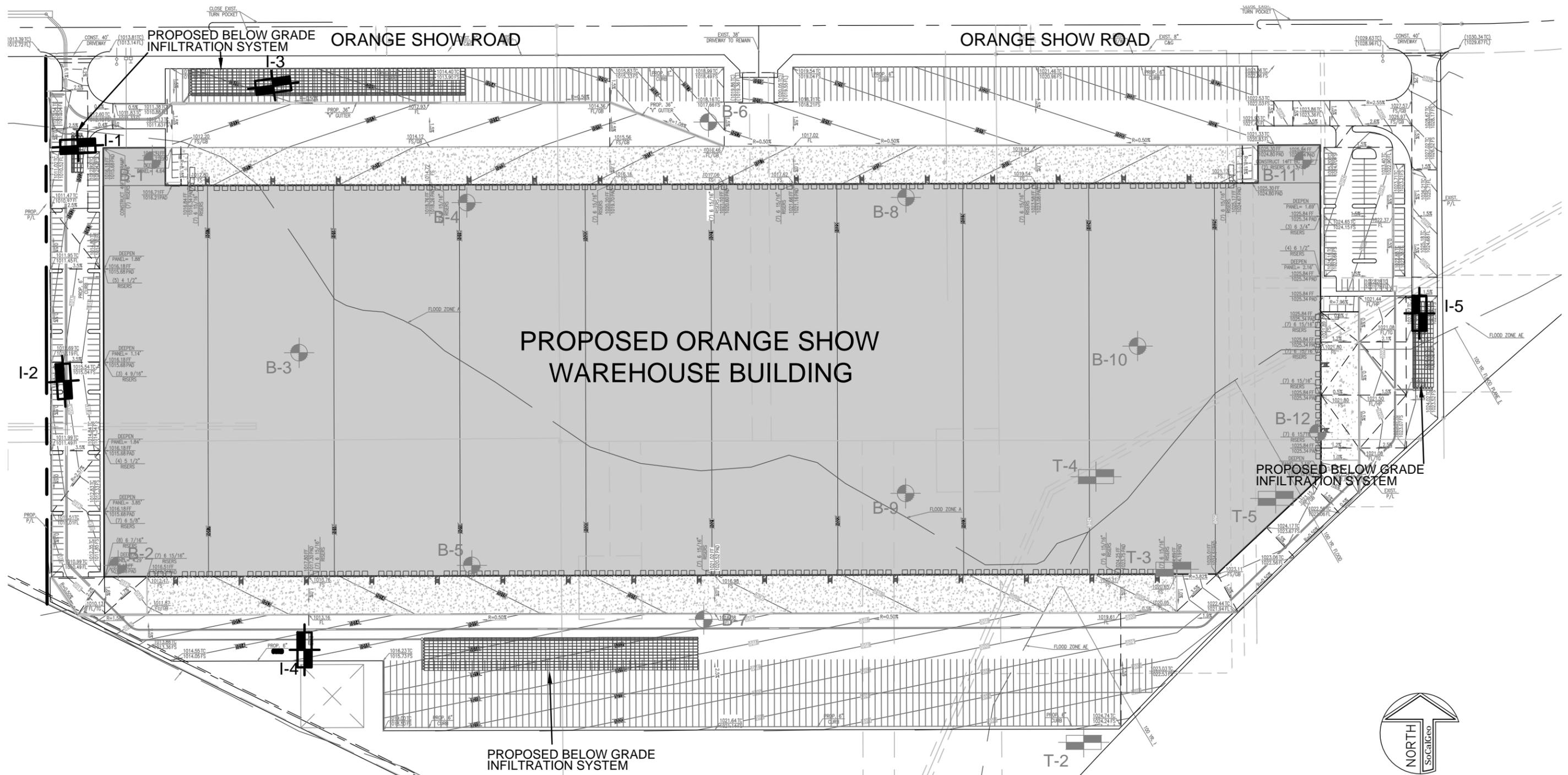
SCALE: 1" = 2400'

DRAWN: ENT  
 CHKD: JAS  
 SCG PROJECT  
 13G157-2

PLATE 1



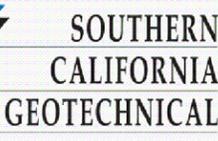
**SOUTHERN  
 CALIFORNIA  
 GEOTECHNICAL**



**GEOTECHNICAL LEGEND**

-  APPROXIMATE INFILTRATION TEST LOCATION
-  APPROXIMATE BORING LOCATION  
SCG (13G157-1)
-  APPROXIMATE TRENCH LOCATION  
SCG (13G157-1)
-  PROPOSED BUILDING

NOTE: BASE MAP PREPARED BY THIENES ENGINEERING, INC.

<b>INFILTRATION TEST LOCATION PLAN</b>	
PROPOSED ORANGE SHOW WAREHOUSE BUILDING	
SAN BERNARDINO, CALIFORNIA	
SCALE: 1" = 160'	
DRAWN: ENT	
CHKD: JAS	
SCG PROJECT 13G157-2	
PLATE 2	

# SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL

**TRENCH NO.**  
**I-1**

JOB NO.: 13G157-2

EQUIPMENT USED: Excavator

WATER DEPTH: Dry

PROJECT: Proposed Orange Show Warehouse Building

LOGGED BY: Brett Isen

SEEPAGE DEPTH: Dry

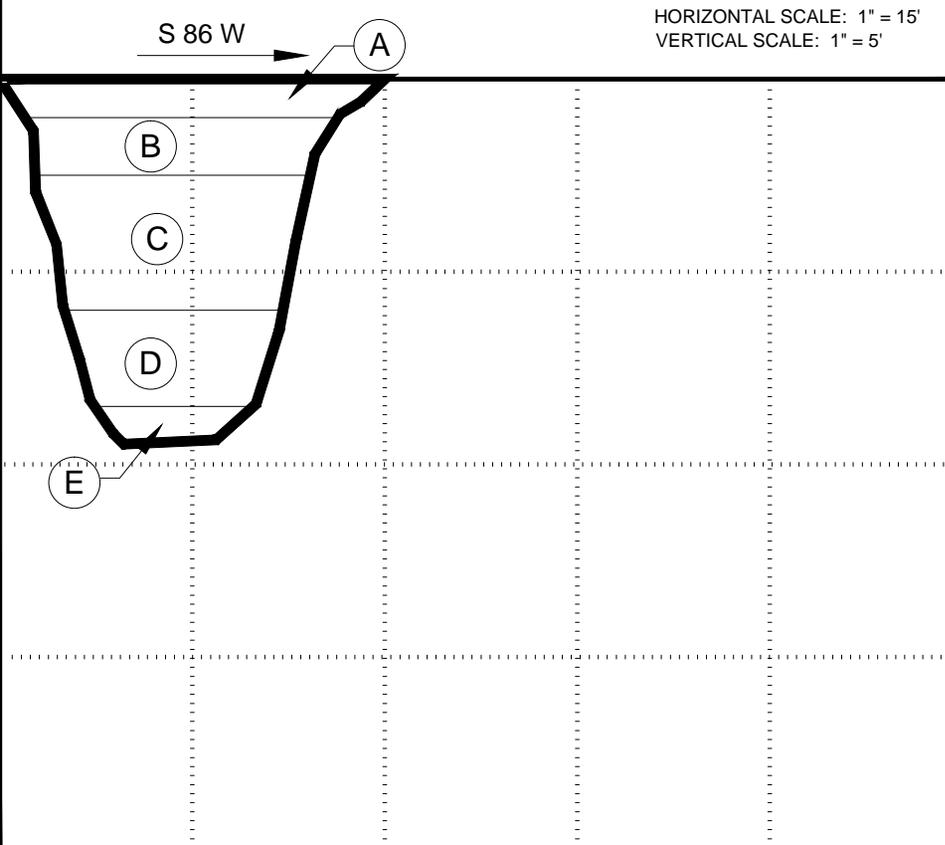
LOCATION: San Bernardino, CA

ORIENTATION: S 86 W

READINGS TAKEN: At Completion

DATE: 7-30-2013

TOP OF TRENCH ELEVATION: 1014.0 feet msl

DEPTH	SAMPLE	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE (%)	EARTH MATERIALS DESCRIPTION	GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION
<p>5</p> <p>10</p> <p>15</p>				<p>A: TOPSOIL: Light Gray Brown fine Sandy Silt, trace fine root fibers, very loose - dry</p> <p>B: ALLUVIUM: Light Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, loose - dry</p> <p>C: ALLUVIUM: Light Gray fine to medium Sand, little coarse Sand, very loose - dry</p> <p>D: ALLUVIUM: Dark Brown Silty fine Sand, medium dense - damp to moist</p> <p>E: ALLUVIUM: Gray Brown fine to medium Sand, trace Iron oxide staining, loose - dry</p> <p>Trench Terminated @ 9½'</p>	<p>HORIZONTAL SCALE: 1" = 15'</p> <p>VERTICAL SCALE: 1" = 5'</p> 

KEY TO SAMPLE TYPES:  
B - BULK SAMPLE (DISTURBED)  
R - RING SAMPLE 2-1/2" DIAMETER  
(RELATIVELY UNDISTURBED)

**TRENCH LOG**

**PLATE B-18**

# SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL

**TRENCH NO.  
I-2**

JOB NO.: 13G157-2

EQUIPMENT USED: Excavator

WATER DEPTH: Dry

PROJECT: Proposed Orange Show Warehouse Building

LOGGED BY: Brett Isen

SEEPAGE DEPTH: Dry

LOCATION: San Bernardino, CA

ORIENTATION: N 10 W

DATE: 7-30-2013

TOP OF TRENCH ELEVATION: 1011.5 feet msl

READINGS TAKEN: At Completion

DEPTH	SAMPLE	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE (%)	EARTH MATERIALS DESCRIPTION	GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION
<div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">5</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">10</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">15</div> </div>				<p>A: FILL: Light Gray Brown fine Sandy Silt, trace fine root fibers, trace debris including Fabric and Plastic fragments, very loose - dry</p> <p>B: ALLUVIUM: Light Gray fine Sandy Silt, little Iron oxide staining, slightly porous, stiff - dry</p> <p>C: ALLUVIUM: Dark Brown Silty fine to medium Sand, slightly to moderately porous, trace fine root fibers, medium dense - dry to damp</p> <p>D: ALLUVIUM: Light Gray fine to coarse Sand, trace Iron oxide staining, very loose - dry</p> <p>E: ALLUVIUM: Light Gray fine Sand, trace Silt, very loose - dry</p> <p>F: ALLUVIUM: Dark Brown to Dark Gray Clayey Silt, trace fine Sand, slightly porous, soft - damp to moist</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Trench Terminated @ 11½'</p>	<p>GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION</p> <p style="text-align: right;">HORIZONTAL SCALE: 1" = 15' VERTICAL SCALE: 1" = 5'</p>

KEY TO SAMPLE TYPES:  
 B - BULK SAMPLE (DISTURBED)  
 R - RING SAMPLE 2-1/2" DIAMETER  
 (RELATIVELY UNDISTURBED)

**TRENCH LOG**

**PLATE B-19**

# SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL

**TRENCH NO.**  
**I-3**

JOB NO.: 13G157-2

EQUIPMENT USED: Excavator

WATER DEPTH: Dry

PROJECT: Proposed Orange Show Warehouse Building

LOGGED BY: Brett Isen

SEEPAGE DEPTH: Dry

LOCATION: San Bernardino, CA

ORIENTATION: S 85 E

READINGS TAKEN: At Completion

DATE: 7-30-2013

TOP OF TRENCH ELEVATION: 1014.5 feet msl

DEPTH	SAMPLE	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE (%)	EARTH MATERIALS DESCRIPTION	GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION
<div style="text-align: center;">5</div> <div style="text-align: center;">10</div> <div style="text-align: center;">15</div>				<p>A: FILL: Light Gray Brown fine Sandy Silt, trace fine root fibers, trace debris including Plastic and Portland cement concrete fragments, very loose - dry</p> <p>B: ALLUVIUM: Light Gray Silty fine Sand, trace Iron oxide staining, trace fine root fibers, loose - dry</p> <p>C: ALLUVIUM: Light Gray Silt, trace fine Sand, slightly porous, stiff - dry</p> <p>D: ALLUVIUM: Light Gray Brown Silty fine to medium Sand, slightly porous, loose - dry</p> <p>E: ALLUVIUM: Light Gray fine to coarse Sand, trace fine Gravel, very loose - dry</p> <p>F: ALLUVIUM: Gray fine Sand, trace to little Silt, trace medium Sand, trace Iron oxide staining, loose - dry</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Trench Terminated @ 11½'</p>	<div style="text-align: right;"> <p>HORIZONTAL SCALE: 1" = 15'</p> <p>VERTICAL SCALE: 1" = 5'</p> </div>

KEY TO SAMPLE TYPES:  
 B - BULK SAMPLE (DISTURBED)  
 R - RING SAMPLE 2-1/2" DIAMETER  
 (RELATIVELY UNDISTURBED)

**TRENCH LOG**

**PLATE B-20**

# SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL

**TRENCH NO.  
I-4**

JOB NO.: 13G157-2

EQUIPMENT USED: Excavator

WATER DEPTH: Dry

PROJECT: Proposed Orange Show Warehouse Building

LOGGED BY: Brett Isen

SEEPAGE DEPTH: Dry

LOCATION: San Bernardino, CA

ORIENTATION: N 0 W

DATE: 7-30-2013

TOP OF TRENCH ELEVATION: 1013.5 feet msl

READINGS TAKEN: At Completion

DEPTH	SAMPLE	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE (%)	EARTH MATERIALS DESCRIPTION	GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION
<div style="text-align: center;">5</div> <div style="text-align: center;">10</div> <div style="text-align: center;">15</div>				<p>A: TOPSOIL: Light Gray Brown fine Sandy Silt, little fine root fibers, trace medium Sand, very loose - dry</p> <p>B: ALLUVIUM: Gray Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, medium dense - dry</p> <p>C: ALLUVIUM: Light Gray fine to medium Sand, trace coarse Sand, very loose - dry</p> <p>D: ALLUVIUM: Gray Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium to coarse Sand, loose - dry</p> <p>E: ALLUVIUM: Light Gray Brown Clayey Silt, trace fine Sand, stiff - dry</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Trench Terminated @ 7½'</p>	<p><b>GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION</b></p> <p style="text-align: right;">HORIZONTAL SCALE: 1" = 15' VERTICAL SCALE: 1" = 5'</p>

KEY TO SAMPLE TYPES:  
 B - BULK SAMPLE (DISTURBED)  
 R - RING SAMPLE 2-1/2" DIAMETER  
 (RELATIVELY UNDISTURBED)

**TRENCH LOG**

**PLATE B-21**

# SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL

**TRENCH NO.  
I-5**

JOB NO.: 13G157-2

EQUIPMENT USED: Excavator

WATER DEPTH: Dry

PROJECT: Proposed Orange Show Warehouse Building

LOGGED BY: Brett Isen

SEEPAGE DEPTH: Dry

LOCATION: San Bernardino, CA

ORIENTATION: N 0 W

READINGS TAKEN: At Completion

DATE: 7-30-2013

TOP OF TRENCH ELEVATION: 1027.5 feet msl

DEPTH	SAMPLE	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE (%)	EARTH MATERIALS DESCRIPTION	GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION
<div style="text-align: center;">5</div> <div style="text-align: center;">10</div> <div style="text-align: center;">15</div>				<p>A: FILL: Light Gray fine Sandy Silt, some debris including Plastic, Wood, Portland cement concrete, Asphaltic concrete, Rubber, and Brick fragments, medium dense - dry</p> <p>B: FILL: Light Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, some debris including Plastic, Wood, Portland cement concrete, Asphaltic concrete, Rubber, and Brick fragments, medium dense - dry</p> <p>C: FILL: Gray Brown Silty fine Sand to fine Sandy Silt, trace medium to coarse Sand, little debris including Plastic, Wood, Portland cement concrete, Asphaltic concrete, Rubber, and Brick fragments, medium dense - dry</p> <p>D: FILL: Gray fine Sand, trace Portland cement concrete fragments, loose - dry</p> <p>E: FILL: Light Gray fine Sand, trace Wire fragments, very loose - dry</p> <p>F: ALLUVIUM: Light Gray Brown fine to coarse Sand, little fine Gravel, loose - dry</p> <p>G: ALLUVIUM: Dark Brown Clayey Silt, trace fine Sand, medium stiff - dry</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Trench Terminated @ 15½'</p>	<div style="text-align: center;">N 0 W →</div> <div style="text-align: right;">                     HORIZONTAL SCALE: 1" = 15'                      VERTICAL SCALE: 1" = 5'                 </div>

KEY TO SAMPLE TYPES:  
 B - BULK SAMPLE (DISTURBED)  
 R - RING SAMPLE 2-1/2" DIAMETER  
 (RELATIVELY UNDISTURBED)

**TRENCH LOG**

**PLATE B-22**

### INFILTRATION CALCULATIONS

Project Name	Proposed Orange Show Warehouse Building
Project Location	San Bernardino, CA
Project Number	13G157-2
Engineer	Brett Isen

Infiltration Test No I-1

Constants			
	Diameter (ft)	Area (ft <sup>2</sup> )	Area (cm <sup>2</sup> )
Inner	1	0.79	730
Anlr. Spac	2	2.36	2189

\*Note: The infiltration rate was calculated based on current time interval

Test Interval		Time (hr)	Interval Elapsed (min)	Flow Readings				Infiltration Rates			
				Inner Ring (ml)	Ring Flow (cm <sup>3</sup> )	Annular Ring (ml)	Space Flow (cm <sup>3</sup> )	Inner Ring* (cm/hr)	Annular Space* (cm/hr)	Inner Ring* (in/hr)	Annular Space* (in/hr)
1	Initial	7:27 AM	3	50	2050	200	9300	56.19	84.97	22.12	33.45
	Final	7:30 AM	<b>3</b>	2100		9500					
2	Initial	7:32 AM	3	150	2200	100	7800	60.30	71.27	23.74	28.06
	Final	7:35 AM	<b>8</b>	2350		7900					
3	Initial	7:37 AM	3	150	2100	0	9000	57.56	82.23	22.66	32.38
	Final	7:40 AM	<b>13</b>	2250		9000					
4	Initial	7:42 AM	3	0	2000	300	7700	54.82	70.35	21.58	27.70
	Final	7:45 AM	<b>18</b>	2000		8000					
5	Initial	7:48 AM	3	0	1950	100	7400	53.45	67.61	21.04	26.62
	Final	7:51 AM	<b>24</b>	1950		7500					
6	Initial	7:53 AM	3	100	1900	0	7300	52.08	66.70	20.50	26.26
	Final	7:56 AM	<b>29</b>	2000		7300					
7	Initial	7:58 AM	3	150	1900	200	7300	52.08	66.70	20.50	26.26
	Final	8:01 AM	<b>32</b>	2050		7500					
8	Initial	8:03 AM	3	100	1900	250	7400	52.08	67.61	20.50	26.62
	Final	8:06 AM	<b>37</b>	2000		7650					

## INFILTRATION CALCULATIONS

Project Name	Proposed Orange Show Warehouse Building
Project Location	San Bernardino, CA
Project Number	13G157-2
Engineer	Brett Isen

Infiltration Test No I-2

Constants			
	Diameter (ft)	Area (ft <sup>2</sup> )	Area (cm <sup>2</sup> )
Inner	1	0.79	730
Anlr. Spac	2	2.36	2189

\*Note: The infiltration rate was calculated based on current time interval

Test Interval		Time (hr)	Interval Elapsed (min)	Flow Readings				Infiltration Rates			
				Inner Ring (ml)	Ring Flow (cm <sup>3</sup> )	Annular Ring (ml)	Space Flow (cm <sup>3</sup> )	Inner Ring* (cm/hr)	Annular Space* (cm/hr)	Inner Ring* (in/hr)	Annular Space* (in/hr)
1	Initial	10:13 AM	22	100	1350	150	7150	5.05	8.91	1.99	3.51
	Final	10:35 AM	<b>22</b>	1450		7300					
2	Initial	10:38 AM	22	100	1100	400	5700	4.11	7.10	1.62	2.80
	Final	11:00 AM	<b>47</b>	1200		6100					
3	Initial	11:03 AM	22	50	1000	600	6100	3.74	7.60	1.47	2.99
	Final	11:25 AM	<b>72</b>	1050		6700					
4	Initial	11:30 AM	22	0	950	0	6000	3.55	7.48	1.40	2.94
	Final	11:52 AM	<b>99</b>	950		6000					
5	Initial	11:55 AM	22	0	900	0	5800	3.36	7.23	1.32	2.85
	Final	12:17 PM	<b>124</b>	900		5800					
6	Initial	12:20 PM	22	100	900	200	5700	3.36	7.10	1.32	2.80
	Final	12:42 PM	<b>149</b>	1000		5900					

### INFILTRATION CALCULATIONS

Project Name	Proposed Orange Show Warehouse Building
Project Location	San Bernardino, CA
Project Number	13G157-2
Engineer	Brett Isen

Infiltration Test No I-3

Constants			
	Diameter (ft)	Area (ft <sup>2</sup> )	Area (cm <sup>2</sup> )
Inner	1	0.79	730
Anlr. Spac	2	2.36	2189

\*Note: The infiltration rate was calculated based on current time interval

Test Interval		Time (hr)	Interval Elapsed (min)	Flow Readings				Infiltration Rates			
				Inner Ring (ml)	Ring Flow (cm <sup>3</sup> )	Annular Ring (ml)	Space Flow (cm <sup>3</sup> )	Inner Ring* (cm/hr)	Annular Space* (cm/hr)	Inner Ring* (in/hr)	Annular Space* (in/hr)
1	Initial	8:52 AM	3	50	1200	500	6800	32.89	62.13	12.95	24.46
	Final	8:55 AM	<b>3</b>	1250		7300					
2	Initial	8:59 AM	3	50	900	100	5200	24.67	47.51	9.71	18.71
	Final	9:02 AM	<b>10</b>	950		5300					
3	Initial	9:05 AM	3	0	700	300	5000	19.19	45.68	7.55	17.99
	Final	9:08 AM	<b>16</b>	700		5300					
4	Initial	9:10 AM	3	0	700	300	4900	19.19	44.77	7.55	17.63
	Final	9:13 AM	<b>21</b>	700		5200					
5	Initial	9:16 AM	3	0	700	0	5000	19.19	45.68	7.55	17.99
	Final	9:19 AM	<b>27</b>	700		5000					
6	Initial	9:23 AM	8	0	1800	0	11400	18.50	39.06	7.28	15.38
	Final	9:31 AM	<b>35</b>	1800		11400					
7	Initial	9:32 AM	8	0	1750	100	11100	17.99	38.03	7.08	14.97
	Final	9:40 AM	<b>44</b>	1750		11200					
8	Initial	9:41 AM	8	100	1750	0	11200	17.99	38.38	7.08	15.11
	Final	9:49 AM	<b>52</b>	1850		11200					

### INFILTRATION CALCULATIONS

Project Name	Proposed Orange Show Warehouse Building
Project Location	San Bernardino, CA
Project Number	13G157-2
Engineer	Brett Isen

Infiltration Test No I-4

Constants			
	Diameter (ft)	Area (ft <sup>2</sup> )	Area (cm <sup>2</sup> )
Inner	1	0.79	730
Anlr. Spac	2	2.36	2189

\*Note: The infiltration rate was calculated based on current time interval

Test Interval		Time (hr)	Interval Elapsed (min)	Flow Readings				Infiltration Rates			
				Inner Ring (ml)	Ring Flow (cm <sup>3</sup> )	Annular Ring (ml)	Space Flow (cm <sup>3</sup> )	Inner Ring* (cm/hr)	Annular Space* (cm/hr)	Inner Ring* (in/hr)	Annular Space* (in/hr)
1	Initial	1:43 PM	20	200	700	500	9200	2.88	12.61	1.13	4.96
	Final	2:03 PM	<b>20</b>	900		9700					
2	Initial	2:05 PM	20	150	1350	1000	10500	5.55	14.39	2.19	5.67
	Final	2:25 PM	<b>42</b>	1500		11500					
3	Initial	2:30 PM	20	0	1250	500	10100	5.14	13.84	2.02	5.45
	Final	2:50 PM	<b>67</b>	1250		10600					
4	Initial	2:51 PM	20	100	1100	0	9800	4.52	13.43	1.78	5.29
	Final	3:11 PM	<b>88</b>	1200		9800					
5	Initial	3:15 PM	20	0	1050	500	9700	4.32	13.29	1.70	5.23
	Final	3:35 PM	<b>112</b>	1050		10200					
6	Initial	3:37 PM	20	0	1000	500	9200	4.11	12.61	1.62	4.96
	Final	3:57 PM	<b>132</b>	1000		9700					

### INFILTRATION CALCULATIONS

Project Name	Proposed Orange Show Warehouse Building
Project Location	San Bernardino, CA
Project Number	13G157-2
Engineer	Brett Isen

Infiltration Test No I-5

Constants			
	Diameter (ft)	Area (ft <sup>2</sup> )	Area (cm <sup>2</sup> )
Inner	1	0.79	730
Anlr. Spac	2	2.36	2189

\*Note: The infiltration rate was calculated based on current time interval

Test Interval		Time (hr)	Interval Elapsed (min)	Flow Readings				Infiltration Rates			
				Inner Ring (ml)	Ring Flow (cm <sup>3</sup> )	Annular Ring (ml)	Space Flow (cm <sup>3</sup> )	Inner Ring* (cm/hr)	Annular Space* (cm/hr)	Inner Ring* (in/hr)	Annular Space* (in/hr)
1	Initial	12:06 PM	30	0		500	9200	3.84	8.41	1.51	3.31
	Final	12:36 PM	<b>30</b>	1400	1400	9700					
2	Initial	12:36 PM	30	1400		1000	10500	3.56	9.59	1.40	3.78
	Final	1:06 PM	<b>60</b>	2700	1300	11500					
3	Initial	1:07 PM	30	100		500	10100	3.43	9.23	1.35	3.63
	Final	1:37 PM	<b>91</b>	1350	1250	10600					
4	Initial	1:40 PM	30	0		0	9800	3.02	8.95	1.19	3.53
	Final	2:10 PM	<b>124</b>	1100	1100	9800					
5	Initial	2:12 PM	30	0		500	9700	2.88	8.86	1.13	3.49
	Final	2:42 PM	<b>156</b>	1050	1050	10200					
6	Initial	2:45 PM	30	0		500	9200	2.74	8.41	1.08	3.31
	Final	3:15 PM	<b>186</b>	1000	1000	9700					